
**BEFORE THE
NOVA SCOTIA UTILITY AND REVIEW BOARD
OF THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA**

**North American Electric Reliability)
Corporation)**

**FIRST QUARTER 2020 APPLICATION
FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS OF THE
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION**

Lauren A. Perotti
Senior Counsel
Marisa Hecht
Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net
marisa.hecht@nerc.net

May 29, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|----|
| I. NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS | 2 |
| II. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS | 2 |
| A. BACKGROUND: NERC QUARTERLY FILING OF PROPOSED RELIABILITY STANDARDS | 2 |
| B. OVERVIEW OF NERC RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT PROCESS..... | 4 |
| C. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED RELIABILITY STANDARDS, FIRST QUARTER 2020..... | 5 |
| 1. <i>CIP-012-1</i> | 6 |
| 2. <i>TPL-001-5</i> | 6 |
| 3. <i>PRC-006-NPCC-2</i> | 7 |
| 4. <i>TPL-007-4</i> | 8 |
| III. CONCLUSION | 10 |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Exhibit A | Exhibit A-1: Reliability Standards and Definitions Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in First Quarter 2020 |
| | Exhibit A-2: Informational Summary of Each Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in First Quarter 2020 |
| | Exhibit A-3: Reliability Standards Filed for Approval |
| Exhibit B | List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards |
| Exhibit C | Updated <i>Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards</i> |

**BEFORE THE
NOVA SCOTIA UTILITY AND REVIEW BOARD
OF THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA**

North American Electric)
Reliability Corporation)

**FIRST QUARTER 2020 APPLICATION
FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS OF THE
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION**

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (“NERC”) hereby submits to the Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board (“NSUAR”) an application for approval of NERC Reliability Standards approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (“FERC”) during the first quarter of 2020 (from January 1, 2020 through March 31, 2020). NERC requests that the Reliability Standards approved by FERC in the first quarter of 2020 be made mandatory and enforceable for users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System (“BPS”) within the Province of Nova Scotia.

In support of this request, NERC submits the following information: (i) a table listing the United States effective date of each Reliability Standard applicable to Nova Scotia that was approved by FERC in the first quarter of 2020 (**Exhibit A-1**); (ii) an informational summary of the Reliability Standards applicable to Nova Scotia that were approved by FERC in the first quarter of 2020, including each standard’s purpose, applicability, as well as the date that NERC filed the Reliability Standard with FERC and the date that FERC approved the Reliability Standard (**Exhibit A-2**); (iii) the Reliability Standards approved by FERC in the first quarter of 2020 (**Exhibit A-3**); (iv) an updated list of the currently effective NERC Reliability Standards as

approved by FERC (**Exhibit B**); and (v) the associated updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* (“*NERC Glossary*”) (**Exhibit C**).¹

I. NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications regarding this application may be addressed to:

Lauren Perotti
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability
Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

Marisa Hecht
Counsel
North American Electric Reliability
Corporation
3353 Peachtree Road NE, Suite 600 –
North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
(404) 446-9620
marisa.hecht@nerc.net

II. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS

A. Background: NERC Quarterly Filing of Proposed Reliability Standards

Pursuant to Section 215 of the Federal Power Act (“FPA”),² NERC is certified by FERC as the Electric Reliability Organization (“ERO”) in the United States.³ Under FPA Section 215, the ERO is charged with developing and enforcing mandatory Reliability Standards in the United States, subject to FERC approval. Section 215(b)(1) of the FPA states that all users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System in the United States will be subject to FERC-approved Reliability Standards. Section 215(d)(5) of the FPA authorizes FERC to order the ERO to submit a new or modified Reliability Standard and Section 39.5(a) of FERC’s regulations requires the

¹ The list of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* in **Exhibit B** and **Exhibit C**, respectively, were generated on or around the date of this filing, and, given the quarterly schedule on which this application is filed, these lists may include standards and definitions that became effective or were approved after the final day of the previous quarter. Only those standards and definitions highlighted for NSUARB in the present quarterly application and all previous applications should be considered for purposes of this application.

² 16 U.S.C. § 824o(f) (2018) (entrusting FERC with the duties of approving and enforcing rules in the U.S. to ensure the reliability of the Nation’s Bulk-Power System, and with the duties of certifying an Electric Reliability Organization to develop mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards, subject to FERC review and approval).

³ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, 116 FERC ¶ 61,062, *order on reh’g and compliance*, 117 FERC ¶ 61,126 (2006), *order on compliance*, 118 FERC ¶ 61,030, *order on compliance*, 118 FERC ¶ 61,190, *order on reh’g*, 119 FERC ¶ 61,046 (2007), *aff’d sub nom. Alcoa Inc. v. FERC*, 564 F.3d 1342 (D.C. Cir. 2009).

ERO to file for FERC approval each Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes should become mandatory and enforceable in the United States, and each modification to a Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes to make effective in the United States. Some or all of NERC's Reliability Standards are also mandatory in the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Québec, and Saskatchewan.

NERC entered into a Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with the NSUARB,⁴ and a separate MOU with Nova Scotia Power Inc. ("NSPI") and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. ("NPCC"),⁵ to provide reliability services to Nova Scotia. These MOUs became effective on December 22, 2006 and May 11, 2010, respectively. The December 22, 2006 MOU memorializes the relationship between NERC and the NSUARB formed to improve the reliability of the North American BPS. The May 11, 2010 MOU sets forth the mutual understanding of NERC, NSPI, and NPCC regarding the approval and implementation of NERC Reliability Standards and NPCC Regional Reliability Criteria in Nova Scotia and other related matters.

On June 30, 2010, NERC submitted its first set of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* to the NSUARB, and on July 20, 2011, the NSUARB issued a decision approving these documents.⁶ In that decision, the NSUARB approved a quarterly review process for considering new and amended NERC Reliability Standards and criteria⁷ and ordered that "applications will not be processed by the Board until [FERC] has approved or remanded the standards in the United

⁴ See Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board and North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed Dec. 22, 2006).

⁵ See Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Power Incorporated and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. and the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed May 11, 2010).

⁶ *In the Matter of an Application by North American Electric Reliability Corporation for Approval of its Reliability Standards, and an application by Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. for Approval of its Regional Reliability Criteria*, NSUARB-NERC-R-10 (July 20, 2011) [hereinafter NSUARB Decision].

⁷ *Id.* at P 30.

States.”⁸ The NSUARB Decision also stated that NSUARB approval is not required for the Violation Risk Factors (“VRFs”) and Violation Severity Levels (“VSLs”) associated with proposed Reliability Standards, but the NSUARB noted that it will accept VRFs and VSLs as guidance.⁹

Based on the NSUARB Decision, NERC applications to the NSUARB only request approval for those Reliability Standards and *NERC Glossary* definitions approved by FERC during the previous quarter. NERC does not seek formal approval of VRFs and VSLs associated with the Reliability Standards submitted in its quarterly applications. Rather, for informational purposes and for guidance, NERC provides a link to the FERC-approved VRFs and VSLs associated with NERC Reliability Standards.¹⁰ NERC does not include in its applications the full developmental record for the standards, which consists of the draft standards, comments received, responses to the comments by the drafting teams, and the full voting record, because the record for each standard may consist of several thousand pages. NERC will make the full developmental records available to the NSUARB or other interested parties upon request.¹¹

B. Overview of NERC Reliability Standards Development Process

NERC Reliability Standards define the requirements for reliably planning and operating the North American BPS. These standards are developed by industry stakeholders using a balanced, open, fair, and inclusive process managed by the NERC Standards Committee. The Standards Committee is facilitated by NERC staff and comprised of representatives from ten

⁸ *Id.*

⁹ *Id.* at P 33.

¹⁰ NERC’s VRF Matrix and VSL Matrix are available at <https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/AllReliabilityStandards.aspx?jurisdiction=United%20States>. See left-hand side of webpage for downloadable documents.

¹¹ The full record of development for each standard is available on NERC’s website as an exhibit to the petition filed with FERC. These petitions are available at <https://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/us/Pages/NERCFilings2020.aspx>.

electricity stakeholder segments. Stakeholders, through a balloting process, approve the Reliability Standards prior to the standards being adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees and approved by applicable governmental authorities.

NERC develops Reliability Standards and associated definitions in accordance with Section 300 (Reliability Standards Development) and Appendix 3A (Standard Processes Manual) of its Rules of Procedure.¹² NERC’s Reliability Standards development process has been approved by the American National Standards Institute as being open, inclusive, balanced, and fair. The *NERC Glossary*, most recently updated May 29, 2020, contains each term that is defined for use in one or more of NERC’s continent-wide or regional Reliability Standards approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.

C. Description of Proposed Reliability Standards, First Quarter 2020

As provided in the table below, during the first quarter of 2020, FERC issued orders approving Reliability Standards CIP-012-1, TPL-001-5, TPL-007-4, and PRC-006-NPCC-2. No other Reliability Standards or definitions applicable to Nova Scotia were approved during the first quarter of 2020.

| Reliability Standard | Effective Date |
|--|----------------|
| Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) Standards | |
| CIP-012-1* | 7/1/2022 |
| Transmission Planning (TPL) Standards | |
| TPL-001-5* | 7/1/2023 |
| TPL-007-4* | 10/1/2020 |
| Protection and Control (PRC) Standards | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 4/1/2020 |

* At the time of this filing, the standards marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

¹² The NERC *Rules of Procedure* are available at <https://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/Pages/Rules-of-Procedure.aspx>.

1. CIP-012-1

On January 23, 2020, FERC issued Order No. 866 approving Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 (Cyber Security – Communications between Control Centers), the associated implementation plan, and VRFs and VSLs.¹³

The purpose of Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 is to protect the confidentiality and integrity of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data transmitted between Control Centers. Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 addresses a FERC directive from Order No. 822¹⁴ to mitigate cyber security risks associated with communications between Bulk Electric System Control Centers “by requiring responsible entities to protect the confidentiality and integrity of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data transmitted between bulk electric system Control Centers.”¹⁵

2. TPL-001-5

On January 23, 2020, FERC issued an order approving Reliability Standard TPL-001-5 (Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements), the associated implementation plan, VRFs and VSLs, and the retirement of Reliability Standard TPL-001-4.¹⁶

The purpose of Reliability Standard TPL-001-5 is to establish Transmission system planning performance requirements within the planning horizon to develop a Bulk Electric System that will operate reliably over a broad spectrum of System conditions and following a wide range

¹³ *Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 – Cyber Security – Communications between Control Centers*, Order No. 866, 170 FERC ¶ 61,031 (2020) [hereinafter Order No. 866]. In approving the standard, FERC directed NERC to develop further modifications to the CIP standards to require protections regarding the availability of communication links and data communicated between Bulk Electric System Control Centers. *Id.* at P 36.

¹⁴ *Revised Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards*, Order No. 822, 154 FERC ¶ 61037 (2016).

¹⁵ Order No. 866, *supra*, at P 2.

¹⁶ *Transmission Planning Reliability Standard TPL-001-5*, Order No. 867, 170 FERC ¶ 61,030 (2020) [hereinafter Order No. 867].

of probable Contingencies. The standard satisfies FERC directives from Order No. 786¹⁷ regarding the study of planned maintenance outages and stability analysis for spare equipment strategies in the annual Planning Assessment. Additionally, the standard addresses concerns initially noted in FERC’s Order No. 754¹⁸ regarding the study of a single point of failure on protection systems. Reliability Standard TPL-001-5 contains revisions to the planning events (Category P5) and extreme events (Stability 2.a-h) identified in Table 1 (Steady State and Stability Performance Planning Events and Steady State and Stability Performance Extreme Events), as well as the associated footnote 13, to provide for a more comprehensive study of the potential impacts of protection system single points of failure in the annual Planning Assessment.

3. PRC-006-NPCC-2

On February 18, 2020, FERC issued a delegated letter order approving regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 (NPCC Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding (“UFLS”)), the associated implementation plan, VRFs and VSLs, and the retirement of Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-1.¹⁹

The purpose of regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 is to establish more stringent and specific UFLS program requirements for the NPCC region than the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 standard. The program is designed such that declining frequency is arrested and recovered in accordance with established NPCC performance requirements.

The regional Reliability Standard was developed to remove redundancies with Reliability Standard PRC-006-3, clarify obligations for registered entities, improve communication of island

¹⁷ *Transmission Planning Reliability Standards*, Order No. 786, 145 FERC ¶ 61,051 (2013).

¹⁸ *Interpretation of Transmission Planning Reliability Standard*, Order No. 754, 136 FERC ¶ 61,186, at P 19 (2011).

¹⁹ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD20-1-000 (Feb. 18, 2020) (delegated letter order).

boundaries to affected registered entities, and provide entities with the flexibility to calculate net load shed for UFLS in certain situations.²⁰

4. TPL-007-4

On March 19, 2020, FERC issued a delegated letter order approving Reliability Standard TPL-007-4 (Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events), the associated implementation plan, VRFs and VSLs, and the retirement of Reliability Standard TPL-007-3.²¹

The purpose of Reliability Standard TPL-007-4 is to establish requirements for Transmission system planned performance during geomagnetic disturbance events, or GMDs. The standard addresses FERC directives in Order No. 851 related to requirements for Corrective Action Plans. Specifically, the Reliability Standard requires entities to develop Corrective Action Plans for vulnerabilities identified through supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments and requires entities to seek approval from the Electric Reliability Organization for any extensions of time for the completion of Corrective Action Plan items.²²

Revisions were also made to Section D.A., Regional Variance for Canadian Jurisdictions. The revised Variance was not specifically approved by FERC, as it is intended to apply only to entities in Canadian jurisdictions where the Variance has been approved for use by the applicable governmental authority.

The revised Variance provisions for Corrective Action Plans recognize that a case-by-case exception process overseen by the ERO, such as that directed by FERC for U.S. entities, may not be practical or possible in Canadian jurisdictions. The revised Variance instead proposes an

²⁰ *Id.* at 1.

²¹ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD20-3-000 (Mar. 19, 2020) (delegated letter order).

²² *See id.* at 1 (footnote omitted).

alternative mechanism for providing visibility and accountability for the appropriate authorities when entities need to delay implementation of GMD corrective measures due to circumstances outside their control. Specifically, the revised Variance maintains, for entities in those Canadian jurisdictions where the Variance is effective, the ability they would have in Reliability Standard TPL-007-3 to extend Corrective Action Plan implementation deadlines without prior ERO approval where circumstances beyond the entity's control prevent implementation within the original timeframe. An entity would, however, be required to submit its revised plan to its Compliance Enforcement Authority or Applicable Governmental Authority within 90 calendar days of revision and to respond to any comments that are submitted.

III. CONCLUSION

NERC respectfully requests that the NSUARB approve Reliability Standards CIP-012-1, TPL-001-5, TPL-007-4, and PRC-006-NPCC-2 as specified herein.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Lauren Perotti

Lauren Perotti
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

Date: May 29, 2020

**Exhibit A-1:
Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in First Quarter 2020**

| Reliability Standard | Effective Date |
|--|----------------|
| Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) Standards | |
| CIP-012-1* | 7/1/2022 |
| Transmission Planning (TPL) Standards | |
| TPL-001-5* | 7/1/2023 |
| TPL-007-4* | 10/1/2020 |
| Protection and Control (PRC) Standards | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 4/1/2020 |

* At the time of this filing, the standards marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

**Exhibit A-2:
Informational Summary of Reliability Standard Applicable to Nova
Scotia, Approved by FERC in First Quarter 2020**

| Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 | |
|--|---|
| Purpose | To protect the confidentiality and integrity of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data transmitted between Control Centers. |
| Applicability | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Balancing Authority • Generator Operator • Generator Owner • Reliability Coordinator • Transmission Operator • Transmission Owner • Exemptions: The following are exempt from Reliability Standard CIP-012-1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission. ○ The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54. ○ A Control Center that transmits to another Control Center Real-time Assessment or Real-time monitoring data pertaining only to the generation resource or Transmission station or substation co-located with the transmitting Control Center. |
| Requirements | Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 includes one requirement. |
| Date of Petition and FERC Order | Petition filed on September 18, 2018 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard CIP-012-1 with FERC in Docket No. RM18-20-000. FERC approved the proposed Reliability Standard on January 23, 2020. |

| Reliability Standard TPL-001-5 | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Purpose | Establish Transmission system planning performance requirements within the planning horizon to develop a Bulk Electric System (BES) that will operate reliably over a broad spectrum of System conditions and following a wide range of probable Contingencies. |
| Applicability | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinator • Transmission Planner |
| Requirements | Reliability Standard TPL-001-5 includes eight requirements. |

| | |
|--|--|
| Date of Petition and FERC Order | Petition filed on December 7, 2018 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard TPL-001-5 with FERC in Docket No. RM19-10-000. FERC approved the proposed Reliability Standard on January 23, 2020. |
|--|--|

| Reliability Standard TPL-007-4 | |
|--|--|
| Purpose | Establish requirements for Transmission system planned performance during geomagnetic disturbance (GMD) events. |
| Applicability | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinator with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2 • Transmission Planner with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2 • Transmission Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2 • Generator Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2 • 4.2. Facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Facilities that include power transformer(s) with a high side, wye-grounded winding with terminal voltage greater than 200 kV |
| Requirements | Reliability Standard TPL-007-4 includes 13 requirements. |
| Date of Petition and FERC Order | Petition filed on February 7, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard TPL-007-4 with FERC in Docket No. RD20-3-000. FERC approved the proposed Reliability Standard on March 19, 2020. |

| Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 | |
|--|--|
| Purpose | The NPCC Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) regional Reliability Standard establishes more stringent and specific NPCC UFLS program requirements than the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 standard. The program is designed such that declining frequency is arrested and recovered in accordance with established NPCC performance requirements stipulated in this document. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Applicability | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generator Owner • Planning Coordinator • Distribution Providers that are responsible for the ownership, operation or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators • Transmission Owners that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators |
| Requirements | Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 includes 16 requirements. |
| Date of Petition and FERC Order | Petition filed on December 23, 2019 for approval of proposed regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 with FERC in Docket No. RD20-1-000. FERC approved the proposed regional Reliability Standard on February 18, 2020. |

Exhibit A-3:
Reliability Standards Proposed for Approval

Reliability Standard

CIP-012-1

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security – Communications between Control Centers
2. **Number:** CIP-012-1
3. **Purpose:** To protect the confidentiality and integrity of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data transmitted between Control Centers.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:** The requirements in this standard apply to the following functional entities, referred to as “Responsible Entities,” that own or operate a Control Center.
 - 4.1.1. **Balancing Authority**
 - 4.1.2. **Generator Operator**
 - 4.1.3. **Generator Owner**
 - 4.1.4. **Reliability Coordinator**
 - 4.1.5. **Transmission Operator**
 - 4.1.6. **Transmission Owner**
 - 4.2. **Exemptions:** The following are exempt from Reliability Standard CIP-012-1:
 - 4.2.1. Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
 - 4.2.2. The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.
 - 4.2.3. A Control Center that transmits to another Control Center Real-time Assessment or Real-time monitoring data pertaining only to the generation resource or Transmission station or substation co-located with the transmitting Control Center.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for CIP-012-1.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. The Responsible Entity shall implement, except under CIP Exceptional Circumstances, one or more documented plan(s) to mitigate the risks posed by unauthorized disclosure and unauthorized modification of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data while being transmitted between any applicable Control Centers. The Responsible Entity is not required to include oral communications in its plan. The plan shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- 1.1. Identification of security protection used to mitigate the risks posed by unauthorized disclosure and unauthorized modification of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data while being transmitted between Control Centers;
 - 1.2. Identification of where the Responsible Entity applied security protection for transmitting Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data between Control Centers; and
 - 1.3. If the Control Centers are owned or operated by different Responsible Entities, identification of the responsibilities of each Responsible Entity for applying security protection to the transmission of Real-time Assessment and Real-time monitoring data between those Control Centers.
- M1.** Evidence may include, but is not limited to, documented plan(s) that meet the security objective of Requirement R1 and documentation demonstrating the implementation of the plan(s).

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

- 1.1. **Compliance Enforcement Authority:** “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC, the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.
- 1.2. **Evidence Retention:** The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Responsible Entities shall keep data or evidence of each Requirement in this Reliability Standard for three calendar years.
- If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
- The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

- 1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program:** As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| R1. | N/A | The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) but failed to include one of the applicable Parts of the plan as specified in Requirement R1. | The Responsible Entity documented its plan(s) but failed to include two of the applicable Parts of the plan as specified in Requirement R1. | The Responsible Entity failed to document plan(s) for Requirement R1; Or The Responsible Entity failed to implement any Part of its plan(s) for Requirement R1, except under CIP Exceptional Circumstances. |

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Implementation Plan.

Technical Rationale for CIP-012-1.

Implementation Guidance.

Version History

| Version | Date | Action | Change Tracking |
|---------|-------------------|--|-----------------|
| 1 | | Respond to FERC Order No. 822 | New |
| 1 | August 16, 2018 | Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees | |
| 1 | February 13, 2020 | FERC Order issued approving CIP-012-1. Docket No. RM18-20-000; | |

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: CIP-012-1 — Cyber Security – Communications between Control Centers

United States

| Standard | Requirement | Effective Date of Standard | Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable) | Inactive Date |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| CIP-012-1 | All | 07/01/2022 | | |

Reliability Standard

TPL-001-5

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements
2. **Number:** TPL-001-5
3. **Purpose:** Establish Transmission system planning performance requirements within the planning horizon to develop a Bulk Electric System (BES) that will operate reliably over a broad spectrum of System conditions and following a wide range of probable Contingencies.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entity**
 - Planning Coordinator.
 - Transmission Planner.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall maintain System models within its respective area for performing the studies needed to complete its Planning Assessment. The models shall use data consistent with that provided in accordance with the MOD-032 standard, supplemented by other sources as needed, including items represented in the Corrective Action Plan, and shall represent projected System conditions. This establishes Category P0 as the normal System condition in Table 1. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 1.1. System models shall represent:
 - 1.1.1. Existing Facilities.
 - 1.1.2. New planned Facilities and changes to existing Facilities.
 - 1.1.3. Real and reactive Load forecasts.
 - 1.1.4. Known commitments for Firm Transmission Service and Interchange.
 - 1.1.5. Resources (supply or demand side) required for Load.
- M1. Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence, in electronic or hard copy format, that it is maintaining System models within its respective area, using data consistent with MOD-032, including items represented in the Corrective Action Plan, representing projected System conditions, and that the models represent the required information in accordance with Requirement R1.
- R2. Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall prepare an annual Planning Assessment of its portion of the BES. This Planning Assessment shall use current or qualified past studies (as indicated in Requirement R2, Part 2.6), document assumptions, and document summarized results of the steady state analyses, short

circuit analyses, and Stability analyses. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- 2.1.** For the Planning Assessment, the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon portion of the steady state analysis shall be assessed annually and be supported by current annual studies or qualified past studies as indicated in Requirement R2, Part 2.6. Qualifying studies need to include the following conditions:
 - 2.1.1.** System peak Load for either Year One or year two, and for year five.
 - 2.1.2.** System Off-Peak Load for one of the five years.
 - 2.1.3.** For each of the studies described in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1.1 and 2.1.2, sensitivity case(s) shall be utilized to demonstrate the impact of changes to the basic assumptions used in the model. To accomplish this, the sensitivity analysis in the Planning Assessment must vary one or more of the following conditions by a sufficient amount to stress the System within a range of credible conditions that demonstrate a measurable change in System response :
 - Real and reactive forecasted Load.
 - Expected transfers.
 - Expected in service dates of new or modified Transmission Facilities.
 - Reactive resource capability.
 - Generation additions, retirements, or other dispatch scenarios.
 - Controllable Loads and Demand Side Management.
 - Duration or timing of known Transmission outages.
 - 2.1.4.** When known outage(s) of generation or Transmission Facility(ies) are planned in the Near-Term Planning Horizon, the impact of selected known outages on System performance shall be assessed. These known outage(s) shall be selected for assessment consistent with a documented outage coordination procedure or technical rationale by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner. Known outage(s) shall not be excluded solely based upon outage duration. The assessment shall be performed for the P0 and P1 categories identified in Table 1 with the System peak or Off-Peak conditions that the System is expected to experience when the known outage(s) are planned. This assessment shall include, at a minimum known outages expected to produce more severe System impacts on the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner’s portion of the BES. Past or current studies may support the selection of known outage(s), if the study(s) has comparable post-Contingency System conditions and

configuration such as those following P3 or P6 category events in Table 1.

- 2.1.5.** When an entity's spare equipment strategy could result in the unavailability of major Transmission equipment that has a lead time of one year or more (such as a transformer), the impact of this possible unavailability on System performance shall be assessed. Based upon this assessment, an analysis shall be performed for the P0, P1, and P2 categories identified in Table 1 with the conditions that the System is expected to experience during the possible unavailability of the long lead time equipment.
- 2.2.** For the Planning Assessment, the Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon portion of the steady state analysis shall be assessed annually and be supported by the following annual current study, supplemented with qualified past studies as indicated in Requirement R2, Part 2.6:

 - 2.2.1.** A current study assessing expected System peak Load conditions for one of the years in the Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon and the rationale for why that year was selected.
- 2.3.** The short circuit analysis portion of the Planning Assessment shall be conducted annually addressing the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon and can be supported by current or past studies as qualified in Requirement R2, Part 2.6. The analysis shall be used to determine whether circuit breakers have interrupting capability for Faults that they will be expected to interrupt using the System short circuit model with any planned generation and Transmission Facilities in service which could impact the study area.
- 2.4.** For the Planning Assessment, the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon portion of the Stability analysis shall be assessed annually and be supported by current or past studies as qualified in Requirement R2, Part 2.6. The following studies are required:

 - 2.4.1.** System peak Load for one of the five years. System peak Load levels shall include a Load model which represents the expected dynamic behavior of Loads that could impact the study area, considering the behavior of induction motor Loads. An aggregate System Load model which represents the overall dynamic behavior of the Load is acceptable.
 - 2.4.2.** System Off-Peak Load for one of the five years.
 - 2.4.3.** For each of the studies described in Requirement R2, Parts 2.4.1 and 2.4.2, sensitivity case(s) shall be utilized to demonstrate the impact of changes to the basic assumptions used in the model. To accomplish this, the sensitivity analysis in the Planning Assessment must vary one or more of the following conditions by a sufficient amount to stress

the System within a range of credible conditions that demonstrate a measurable change in performance:

- Load level, Load forecast, or dynamic Load model assumptions.
- Expected transfers.
- Expected in service dates of new or modified Transmission Facilities.
- Reactive resource capability.
- Generation additions, retirements, or other dispatch scenarios.

2.4.4. When known outage(s) of generation or Transmission Facility(ies) are planned in the Near-Term Planning Horizon, the impact of selected known outages on System performance shall be assessed. These known outage(s) shall be selected for assessment consistent with a documented outage coordination procedure or technical rationale by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner. Known outage(s) shall not be excluded solely based upon outage duration. The assessment shall be performed for the P1 categories identified in Table 1 with the System peak or Off-Peak conditions that the System is expected to experience when the known outage(s) are planned. This assessment shall include, at a minimum, those known outages expected to produce more severe System impacts on the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner's portion of the BES. Past or current studies may support the selection of known outage(s), if the study(s) has comparable post-Contingency System conditions and configuration such as those following P3 or P6 category events in Table 1.

2.4.5. When an entity's spare equipment strategy could result in the unavailability of major Transmission equipment that has a lead time of one year or more (such as a transformer), the impact of this possible unavailability on System performance shall be assessed. Based upon this assessment, an analysis shall be performed for the selected P1 and P2 category events identified in Table 1 for which the unavailability is expected to produce more severe System impacts on its portion of the BES. The analysis shall simulate the conditions that the System is expected to experience during the possible unavailability of the long lead time equipment.

2.5. For the Planning Assessment, the Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon portion of the Stability analysis shall be assessed to address the impact of proposed material generation additions or changes in that timeframe and be supported by current or past studies as qualified in Requirement R2, Part 2.6 and shall include documentation to support the technical rationale for determining material changes.

- 2.6.** Past studies may be used to support the Planning Assessment if they meet the following requirements:
- 2.6.1.** For steady state, short circuit, or Stability analysis: the study shall be five calendar years old or less, unless a technical rationale can be provided to demonstrate that the results of an older study are still valid.
 - 2.6.2.** For steady state, short circuit, or Stability analysis: no material changes have occurred to the System represented in the study. Documentation to support the technical rationale for determining material changes shall be included.
- 2.7.** For planning events shown in Table 1, when the analysis indicates an inability of the System to meet the performance requirements in Table 1, the Planning Assessment shall include Corrective Action Plan(s) addressing how the performance requirements will be met. Revisions to the Corrective Action Plan(s) are allowed in subsequent Planning Assessments, but the planned System shall continue to meet the performance requirements in Table 1. Corrective Action Plan(s) do not need to be developed solely to meet the performance requirements for a single sensitivity case analyzed in accordance with Requirements R2, Parts 2.1.4 and 2.4.3. The Corrective Action Plan(s) shall:
- 2.7.1.** List System deficiencies and the associated actions needed to achieve required System performance. Examples of such actions include:
 - Installation, modification, retirement, or removal of Transmission and generation Facilities and any associated equipment.
 - Installation, modification, or removal of Protection Systems or Remedial Action Schemes.
 - Installation or modification of automatic generation tripping as a response to a single or multiple Contingency to mitigate Stability performance violations.
 - Installation or modification of manual and automatic generation runback/tripping as a response to a single or multiple Contingency to mitigate steady state performance violations.
 - Use of Operating Procedures specifying how long they will be needed as part of the Corrective Action Plan.
 - Use of rate applications, DSM, new technologies, or other initiatives.
 - 2.7.2.** Include actions to resolve performance deficiencies identified in multiple sensitivity studies or provide a rationale for why actions were not necessary.

- 2.7.3. If situations arise that are beyond the control of the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator that prevent the implementation of a Corrective Action Plan in the required timeframe, then the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator is permitted to utilize Non-Consequential Load Loss and curtailment of Firm Transmission Service to correct the situation that would normally not be permitted in Table 1, provided that the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator documents that they are taking actions to resolve the situation. The Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator shall document the situation causing the problem, alternatives evaluated, and the use of Non-Consequential Load Loss or curtailment of Firm Transmission Service.
 - 2.7.4. Be reviewed in subsequent annual Planning Assessments for continued validity and implementation status of identified System Facilities and Operating Procedures.
 - 2.8. For short circuit analysis, if the short circuit current interrupting duty on circuit breakers determined in Requirement R2, Part 2.3 exceeds their Equipment Rating, the Planning Assessment shall include a Corrective Action Plan to address the Equipment Rating violations. The Corrective Action Plan shall:
 - 2.8.1. List System deficiencies and the associated actions needed to achieve required System performance.
 - 2.8.2. Be reviewed in subsequent annual Planning Assessments for continued validity and implementation status of identified System Facilities and Operating Procedures.
 - M2. Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall provide dated evidence, such as electronic or hard copies of its annual Planning Assessment, that it has prepared an annual Planning Assessment of its portion of the BES in accordance with Requirement R2.
 - R3. For the steady state portion of the Planning Assessment, each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall perform studies for the Near-Term and Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizons in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, and 2.2. The studies shall be based on computer simulation models using data provided in Requirement R1. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 3.1. Studies shall be performed for planning events to determine whether the BES meets the performance requirements in Table 1 based on the Contingency list created in Requirement R3, Part 3.4.
 - 3.2. Studies shall be performed to assess the impact of the extreme events which are identified by the list created in Requirement R3, Part 3.5. If the analysis concludes there is Cascading caused by the occurrence of extreme events, an

evaluation of possible actions designed to reduce the likelihood or mitigate the consequences and adverse impacts of the event(s) shall be conducted.

- 3.3.** Contingency analyses for Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 and 3.2 shall:
 - 3.3.1.** Simulate the removal of all elements that the Protection System and other automatic controls are expected to disconnect for each Contingency without operator intervention. The analyses shall include the impact of subsequent:
 - 3.3.1.1.** Tripping of generators where simulations show generator bus voltages or high side of the generation step up (GSU) voltages are less than known or assumed minimum generator steady state or ride through voltage limitations. Include in the assessment any assumptions made.
 - 3.3.1.2.** Tripping of Transmission elements where relay loadability limits are exceeded.
 - 3.3.2.** Simulate the expected automatic operation of existing and planned devices designed to provide steady state control of electrical system quantities when such devices impact the study area. These devices may include equipment such as phase-shifting transformers, load tap changing transformers, and switched capacitors and inductors.
 - 3.4.** Those planning events in Table 1 that are expected to produce more severe System impacts on its portion of the BES shall be identified, and a list of those Contingencies to be evaluated for System performance in Requirement R3, Part 3.1 created. The rationale for those Contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information.
 - 3.4.1.** The Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner shall coordinate with adjacent Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners to ensure that Contingencies on adjacent Systems which may impact their Systems are included in the Contingency list.
 - 3.5.** Those extreme events in Table 1 that are expected to produce more severe System impacts shall be identified and a list created of those events to be evaluated in Requirement R3, Part 3.2. The rationale for those Contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information.
- M3.** Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall provide dated evidence, such as electronic or hard copies of the studies utilized in preparing the Planning Assessment, in accordance with Requirement R3.
- R4.** For the Stability portion of the Planning Assessment, as described in Requirement R2, Parts 2.4 and 2.5, each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall perform the Contingency analyses listed in Table 1. The studies shall be based on computer simulation models using data provided in Requirement R1. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- 4.1.** Studies shall be performed for planning events to determine whether the BES meets the performance requirements in Table 1 based on the Contingency list created in Requirement R4, Part 4.4.
 - 4.1.1.** For planning event P1: No generating unit shall pull out of synchronism. A generator being disconnected from the System by fault clearing action or by a Remedial Action Scheme is not considered pulling out of synchronism.
 - 4.1.2.** For planning events P2 through P7: When a generator pulls out of synchronism in the simulations, the resulting apparent impedance swings shall not result in the tripping of any Transmission system elements other than the generating unit and its directly connected Facilities.
 - 4.1.3.** For planning events P1 through P7: Power oscillations shall exhibit acceptable damping as established by the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner.
- 4.2.** Studies shall be performed to assess the impact of the extreme events which are identified by the list created in Requirement R4, Part 4.5. If the analysis concludes there is Cascading caused by the occurrence of extreme events, an evaluation of possible actions designed to reduce the likelihood or mitigate the consequences of the event (s) shall be conducted.
- 4.3.** Contingency analyses for Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 and 4.2 shall :
 - 4.3.1.** Simulate the removal of all elements that the Protection System and other automatic controls are expected to disconnect for each Contingency without operator intervention. The analyses shall include the impact of subsequent:
 - 4.3.1.1.** Successful high speed (less than one second) reclosing and unsuccessful high speed reclosing into a Fault where high speed reclosing is utilized.
 - 4.3.1.2.** Tripping of generators where simulations show generator bus voltages or high side of the GSU voltages are less than known or assumed generator low voltage ride through capability. Include in the assessment any assumptions made.
 - 4.3.1.3.** Tripping of Transmission lines and transformers where transient swings cause Protection System operation based on generic or actual relay models.
 - 4.3.2.** Simulate the expected automatic operation of existing and planned devices designed to provide dynamic control of electrical system quantities when such devices impact the study area. These devices may include equipment such as generation exciter control and power

system stabilizers, static var compensators, power flow controllers, and DC Transmission controllers.

- 4.4.** Those planning events in Table 1 that are expected to produce more severe System impacts on its portion of the BES, shall be identified, and a list created of those Contingencies to be evaluated in Requirement R4, Part 4.1. The rationale for those Contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information.

 - 4.4.1.** Each Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner shall coordinate with adjacent Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners to ensure that Contingencies on adjacent Systems which may impact their Systems are included in the Contingency list.
- 4.5.** Those extreme events in Table 1 that are expected to produce more severe System impacts shall be identified and a list created of those events to be evaluated in Requirement R4, Part 4.2. The rationale for those Contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information.
- M4.** Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall provide dated evidence, such as electronic or hard copies of the studies utilized in preparing the Planning Assessment in accordance with Requirement R4.
- R5.** Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall have criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage limits, post-Contingency voltage deviations, and the transient voltage response for its System. For transient voltage response, the criteria shall at a minimum, specify a low voltage level and a maximum length of time that transient voltages may remain below that level. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M5.** Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall provide dated evidence such as electronic or hard copies of the documentation specifying the criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage limits, post-Contingency voltage deviations, and the transient voltage response for its System in accordance with Requirement R5.
- R6.** Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall define and document, within their Planning Assessment, the criteria or methodology used in the analysis to identify System instability for conditions such as Cascading, voltage instability, or uncontrolled islanding. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M6.** Each Transmission Planner and Planning Coordinator shall provide dated evidence, such as electronic or hard copies of documentation specifying the criteria or methodology used in the analysis to identify System instability for conditions such as Cascading, voltage instability, or uncontrolled islanding that was utilized in preparing the Planning Assessment in accordance with Requirement R6.
- R7.** Each Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with each of its Transmission Planners, shall determine and identify each entity's individual and joint responsibilities for

performing the required studies for the Planning Assessment. *[Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- M7.** Each Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with each of its Transmission Planners, shall provide dated documentation on roles and responsibilities, such as meeting minutes, agreements, and e-mail correspondence that identifies that agreement has been reached on individual and joint responsibilities for performing the required studies and Assessments in accordance with Requirement R7.
- R8.** Each Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner shall distribute its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completing its Planning Assessment, and to any functional entity that has a reliability related need and submits a written request for the information within 30 days of such a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 8.1.** If a recipient of the Planning Assessment results provides documented comments on the results, the respective Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.
- M8.** Each Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner shall provide evidence, such as email notices, documentation of updated web pages, postal receipts showing recipient and date; or a demonstration of a public posting, that it has distributed its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 days of having completed its Planning Assessment, and to any functional entity who has indicated a reliability need within 30 days of a written request and that the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner has provided a documented response to comments received on Planning Assessment results within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement R8.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data identified in Measures M1 through M8 or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- Each Responsible Entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe:

Not applicable.

1.5. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checks
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Report
- Complaints

1.6. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Violation Severity Levels

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| R1. | The responsible entity's System model failed to represent one of the Requirement R1, Parts 1.1.1 through 1.1.5. | The responsible entity's System model failed to represent two of the Requirement R1, Parts 1.1.1 through 1.1.5. | The responsible entity's System model failed to represent three of the Requirement R1, Parts 1.1.1 through 1.1.5. | <p>The responsible entity's System model failed to represent four or more of the Requirement R1, Parts 1.1.1 through 1.1.5.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity's System model did not represent projected System conditions as described in Requirement R1.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity's System model did not use data consistent with that provided in accordance with the MOD-032 standard and other sources, including items represented in the Corrective Action Plan.</p> |
| R2. | The responsible entity failed to comply with Requirement R2, Part 2.6. | The responsible entity failed to comply with Requirement R2, Part 2.3 or Part 2.8. | The responsible entity failed to comply with one of the following Parts of Requirement R2: Part 2.1, | The responsible entity failed to comply with two or more of the following Parts of |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|--|---|---|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | | Part 2.2, Part 2.4, Part 2.5, or Part 2.7. | Requirement R2: Part 2.1, Part 2.2, Part 2.4, or Part 2.7. OR The responsible entity does not have a completed annual Planning Assessment. |
| R3. | The responsible entity did not identify planning events as described in Requirement R3, Part 3.4 or extreme events as described in Requirement R3, Part 3.5. | The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R3, Part 3.1 to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for one of the categories (P2 through P7) in Table 1. OR The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R3, Part 3.2 to assess the impact of extreme events. | The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R3, Part 3.1 to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for two of the categories (P2 through P7) in Table 1. OR The responsible entity did not perform Contingency analysis as described in Requirement R3, Part 3.3. | The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R3, Part 3.1 to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for three or more of the categories (P2 through P7) in Table 1. OR The responsible entity did not perform studies to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for the P0 or P1 categories in Table 1. OR |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | | | The responsible entity did not base its studies on computer simulation models using data provided in Requirement R1. |
| R4. | The responsible entity did not identify planning events as described in Requirement R4, Part 4.4 or extreme events as described in Requirement R4, Part 4.5. | <p>The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R4, Part 4.1 to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for one of the categories (P1 through P7) in Table 1.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R4, Part 4.2 to assess the impact of extreme events.</p> | <p>The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R4, Part 4.1 to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for two of the categories (P1 through P7) in Table 1.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity did not perform Contingency analysis as described in Requirement R4, Part 4.3.</p> | <p>The responsible entity did not perform studies as specified in Requirement R4, Part 4.1 to determine that the BES meets the performance requirements for three or more of the categories (P1 through P7) in Table 1.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity did not base its studies on computer simulation models using data provided in Requirement R1.</p> |
| R5. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The responsible entity does not have criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage limits, post-Contingency voltage |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|--|---|---|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | | | deviations, or the transient voltage response for its System. |
| R6. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The responsible entity failed to define and document the criteria or methodology for System instability used within its analysis as described in Requirement R6. |
| R7. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with each of its Transmission Planners, failed to determine and identify individual or joint responsibilities for performing required studies. |
| R8 | The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners but it was more than 90 days but less than or equal to 120 | The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners but it was more than 120 days but less than or equal to 130 | The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners but it was more than 130 days but less than or equal to 140 | The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners but it was more than 140 days following its completion. |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | <p>days following its completion.</p> <p>OR,</p> <p>The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to functional entities having a reliability related need who requested the Planning Assessment in writing but it was more than 30 days but less than or equal to 40 days following the request.</p> | <p>days following its completion.</p> <p>OR,</p> <p>The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to functional entities having a reliability related need who requested the Planning Assessment in writing but it was more than 40 days but less than or equal to 50 days following the request.</p> | <p>days following its completion.</p> <p>OR,</p> <p>The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to functional entities having a reliability related need who requested the Planning Assessment in writing but it was more than 50 days but less than or equal to 60 days following the request.</p> | <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity did not distribute its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity distributed its Planning Assessment results to functional entities having a reliability related need who requested the Planning Assessment in writing but it was more than 60 days following the request.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity did not distribute its Planning Assessment results to functional entities having a reliability related need who requested the Planning Assessment in writing.</p> |

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

| Version | Date | Action | Change Tracking |
|---------|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| 0 | April 1, 2005 | Effective Date | New |
| 0 | February 8, 2005 | BOT Approval | Revised |
| 0 | June 3, 2005 | Fixed reference in M1 to read TPL-001-0 R2.1 and TPL-001-0 R2.2 | Errata |
| 0 | July 24, 2007 | Corrected reference in M1. to read TPL-001-0 R1 and TPL-001-0 R2. | Errata |
| 0.1 | October 29, 2008 | BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to "0.1" | Errata |
| 0.1 | May 13, 2009 | FERC Approved – Updated Effective Date and Footer | Revised |
| 1 | Approved by Board of Trustees February 17, 2011 | Revised footnote 'b' pursuant to FERC Order RM06-16-009 | Revised (Project 2010-11) |
| 2 | August 4, 2011 | Revision of TPL-001-1; includes merging and upgrading requirements of TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0, and TPL-004-0 into one, single, comprehensive, coordinated standard: TPL-001-2; and retirement of TPL-005-0 and TPL-006-0. | Project 2006-02 – complete revision |
| 2 | August 4, 2011 | Adopted by Board of Trustees | |
| 1 | April 19, 2012 | FERC issued Order 762 remanding TPL-001-1, TPL-002-1b, TPL-003-1a, and TPL-004-1. FERC also issued a NOPR proposing to remand TPL-001-2. NERC has been directed to revise footnote 'b' in accordance with the directives of Order Nos. 762 and 693. | |
| 3 | February 7, 2013 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees. | |

| Version | Date | Action | Change Tracking |
|----------------|-------------------|---|---|
| | | TPL-001-3 was created after the Board of Trustees approved the revised footnote 'b' in TPL-002-2b, which was balloted and appended to: TPL-001-0.1, TPL-002-0b, TPL-003-0a, and TPL-004-0. | |
| 4 | February 7, 2013 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees. TPL-001-4 was adopted by the Board of Trustees as TPL-001-3, but a discrepancy in numbering was identified and corrected prior to filing with the regulatory agencies. | |
| 4 | October 17, 2013 | FERC Order issued approving TPL-001-4 (Order effective December 23, 2013). | |
| 4 | May 7, 2014 | NERC Board of Trustees adopted change to VRF in Requirement 1 from Medium to High. | Revision |
| 4 | November 26, 2014 | FERC issued a letter order approving change to VRF in Requirement 1 from Medium to High. | |
| 5 | November 7, 2018 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees. | Revised to address reliability issues as identified in FERC Order No. 754 and Order No. 786 directives and update the references to the MOD Reliability Standards in TPL-001. |
| 5. | January 23, 2020 | FERC Order issued approving TPL-001-5. Docket No. RM19-10-000. | |

Table 1 – Steady State & Stability Performance Planning Events

Steady State & Stability:

- a. The System shall remain stable. Cascading and uncontrolled islanding shall not occur.
- b. Consequential Load Loss as well as generation loss is acceptable as a consequence of any event excluding P0.
- c. Simulate the removal of all elements that Protection Systems and other controls are expected to automatically disconnect for each event.
- d. Simulate Normal Clearing unless otherwise specified.
- e. Planned System adjustments such as Transmission configuration changes and re-dispatch of generation are allowed if such adjustments are executable within the time duration applicable to the Facility Ratings.

Steady State Only:

- f. Applicable Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded.
- g. System steady state voltages and post-Contingency voltage deviations shall be within acceptable limits as established by the Planning Coordinator and the Transmission Planner.
- h. Planning event P0 is applicable to steady state only.
- i. The response of voltage sensitive Load that is disconnected from the System by end-user equipment associated with an event shall not be used to meet steady state performance requirements.

Stability Only:

- j. Transient voltage response shall be within acceptable limits established by the Planning Coordinator and the Transmission Planner.

| Category | Initial Condition | Event ¹ | Fault Type ² | BES Level ³ | Interruption of Firm Transmission Service Allowed ⁴ | Non-Consequential Load Loss Allowed |
|--|-------------------|---|-------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| P0 No Contingency | Normal System | None | N/A | EHV, HV | No | No |
| P1 Single Contingency | Normal System | Loss of one of the following: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer ⁵ 4. Shunt Device ⁶ | 3∅ | EHV, HV | No ⁹ | No ¹² |
| | | 5. Single Pole of a DC line | SLG | | | |
| P2 Single Contingency | Normal System | 1. Opening of a line section w/o a fault ⁷ | N/A | EHV, HV | No ⁹ | No ¹² |
| | | 2. Bus Section Fault | SLG | EHV | No ⁹ | No |
| | | | | HV | Yes | Yes |
| | | 3. Internal Breaker Fault ⁸ (non-Bus-tie Breaker) | SLG | EHV | No ⁹ | No |
| | | | | HV | Yes | Yes |
| 4. Internal Breaker Fault (Bus-tie Breaker) ⁸ | SLG | EHV, HV | Yes | Yes | | |

| Category | Initial Condition | Event ¹ | Fault Type ² | BES Level ³ | Interruption of Firm Transmission Service Allowed ⁴ | Non-Consequential Load Loss Allowed |
|---|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| P3 Multiple Contingency | Loss of generator unit followed by System adjustments ⁹ | Loss of one of the following: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer ⁵ 4. Shunt Device ⁶ | 3∅ | EHV, HV | No ⁹ | No ¹² |
| | | 5. Single pole of a DC line | SLG | | | |
| P4 Multiple Contingency (<i>Fault plus stuck breaker¹⁰</i>) | Normal System | Loss of multiple elements caused by a stuck breaker ¹⁰ (non-Bus-tie Breaker) attempting to clear a Fault on one of the following: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer ⁵ 4. Shunt Device ⁶ 5. Bus Section | SLG | EHV | No ⁹ | No |
| | | | | HV | Yes | Yes |
| | | 6. Loss of multiple elements caused by a stuck breaker ¹⁰ (Bus-tie Breaker) attempting to clear a Fault on the associated bus | SLG | EHV, HV | Yes | Yes |

| Category | Initial Condition | Event ¹ | Fault Type ² | BES Level ³ | Interruption of Firm Transmission Service Allowed ⁴ | Non-Consequential Load Loss Allowed |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| P5 Multiple Contingency <i>(Fault plus non-redundant component of a Protection System failure to operate)</i> | Normal System | Delayed Fault Clearing due to the failure of a non-redundant component of a Protection System ¹³ protecting the Faulted element to operate as designed, for one of the following: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer ⁵ 4. Shunt Device ⁶ 5. Bus Section | SLG | EHV | No ⁹ | No |
| | | | | HV | Yes | Yes |
| P6 Multiple Contingency <i>(Two overlapping singles)</i> | Loss of one of the following followed by System adjustments. ⁹ 1. Transmission Circuit 2. Transformer ⁵ 3. Shunt Device ⁶ 4. Single pole of a DC line | Loss of one of the following: 1. Transmission Circuit 2. Transformer ⁵ 3. Shunt Device ⁶ 4. Single pole of a DC line | 3Ø | EHV, HV | Yes | Yes |
| | | | | | | |

| Category | Initial Condition | Event ¹ | Fault Type ² | BES Level ³ | Interruption of Firm Transmission Service Allowed ⁴ | Non-Consequential Load Loss Allowed |
|--|-------------------|---|-------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| P7 Multiple Contingency <i>(Common Structure)</i> | Normal System | The loss of: 1. Any two adjacent (vertically or horizontally) circuits on common structure ¹¹ 2. Loss of a bipolar DC line | SLG | EHV, HV | Yes | Yes |

Table 1 – Steady State & Stability Performance Extreme Events

Steady State & Stability

For all extreme events evaluated:

- a. Simulate the removal of all elements that Protection Systems and automatic controls are expected to disconnect for each Contingency.
- b. Simulate Normal Clearing unless otherwise specified.

Steady State

1. Loss of a single generator, Transmission Circuit, single pole of a DC Line, shunt device, or transformer forced out of service followed by another single generator, Transmission Circuit, single pole of a different DC Line, shunt device, or transformer forced out of service prior to System adjustments.
2. Local area events affecting the Transmission System such as:
 - a. Loss of a tower line with three or more circuits.¹¹
 - b. Loss of all Transmission lines on a common Right-of-Way¹¹.
 - c. Loss of a switching station or substation (loss of one voltage level plus transformers).
 - d. Loss of all generating units at a generating station.
 - e. Loss of a large Load or major Load center.
3. Wide area events affecting the Transmission System based on System topology such as:
 - a. Loss of two generating stations resulting from conditions such as:
 - i. Loss of a large gas pipeline into a region or multiple regions that have significant gas-fired generation.

Stability

1. With an initial condition of a single generator, Transmission circuit, single pole of a DC line, shunt device, or transformer forced out of service, apply a 3∅ fault on another single generator, Transmission circuit, single pole of a different DC line, shunt device, or transformer prior to System adjustments.
2. Local or wide area events affecting the Transmission System such as:
 - a. 3∅ fault on generator with stuck breaker¹⁰ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.
 - b. 3∅ fault on Transmission circuit with stuck breaker¹⁰ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.
 - c. 3∅ fault on transformer with stuck breaker¹⁰ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.
 - d. 3∅ fault on bus section with stuck breaker¹⁰ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.
 - e. 3∅ fault on generator with failure of a non-redundant component of a Protection System¹³ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.
 - f. 3∅ fault on Transmission circuit with failure of a non-redundant component of a Protection System¹³ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.

| | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">ii. Loss of the use of a large body of water as the cooling source for generation.iii. Wildfires.iv. Severe weather, e.g., hurricanes, tornadoes, etc.v. A successful cyber attack.vi. Shutdown of a nuclear power plant(s) and related facilities for a day or more for common causes such as problems with similarly designed plants. <p>b. Other events based upon operating experience that may result in wide area disturbances.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none">g. 3\emptyset fault on transformer with failure of a non-redundant component of a Protection System¹³ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.h. 3\emptyset fault on bus section with failure of a non-redundant component of a Protection System¹³ resulting in Delayed Fault Clearing.i. 3\emptyset internal breaker fault.j. Other events based upon operating experience, such as consideration of initiating events that experience suggests may result in wide area disturbances |
|---|--|

**Table 1 – Steady State & Stability Performance Footnotes
(Planning Events and Extreme Events)**

1. If the event analyzed involves BES elements at multiple System voltage levels, the lowest System voltage level of the element(s) removed for the analyzed event determines the stated performance criteria regarding allowances for interruptions of Firm Transmission Service and Non-Consequential Load Loss.
2. Unless specified otherwise, simulate Normal Clearing of faults. Single line to ground (SLG) or three-phase (3 \emptyset) are the fault types that must be evaluated in Stability simulations for the event described. A 3 \emptyset or a double line to ground fault study indicating the criteria are being met is sufficient evidence that a SLG condition would also meet the criteria.
3. Bulk Electric System (BES) level references include extra-high voltage (EHV) Facilities defined as greater than 300kV and high voltage (HV) Facilities defined as the 300kV and lower voltage Systems. The designation of EHV and HV is used to distinguish between stated performance criteria allowances for interruption of Firm Transmission Service and Non-Consequential Load Loss.
4. Curtailment of Conditional Firm Transmission Service is allowed when the conditions and/or events being studied formed the basis for the Conditional Firm Transmission Service.
5. For non-generator step up transformer outage events, the reference voltage, as used in footnote 1, applies to the low-side winding (excluding tertiary windings). For generator and Generator Step Up transformer outage events, the reference voltage applies to the BES connected voltage (high-side of the Generator Step Up transformer). Requirements which are applicable to transformers also apply to variable frequency transformers and phase shifting transformers.
6. Requirements which are applicable to shunt devices also apply to FACTS devices that are connected to ground.
7. Opening one end of a line section without a fault on a normally networked Transmission circuit such that the line is possibly serving Load radial from a single source point.
8. An internal breaker fault means a breaker failing internally, thus creating a System fault which must be cleared by protection on both sides of the breaker.
9. An objective of the planning process should be to minimize the likelihood and magnitude of interruption of Firm Transmission Service following Contingency events. Curtailment of Firm Transmission Service is allowed both as a System adjustment (as identified in the column entitled 'Initial Condition') and a corrective action when achieved through the appropriate re-dispatch of resources obligated to re-dispatch, where it can be demonstrated that Facilities, internal and external to the Transmission Planner's planning region, remain within applicable Facility Ratings and the re-dispatch does not result in any Non-Consequential Load Loss. Where limited options for re-dispatch exist, sensitivities associated with the availability of those resources should be considered.

**Table 1 – Steady State & Stability Performance Footnotes
(Planning Events and Extreme Events)**

10. A stuck breaker means that for a gang-operated breaker, all three phases of the breaker have remained closed. For an independent pole operated (IPO) or an independent pole tripping (IPT) breaker, only one pole is assumed to remain closed. A stuck breaker results in Delayed Fault Clearing.
11. Excludes circuits that share a common structure (Planning event P7, Extreme event steady state 2a) or common Right-of-Way (Extreme event, steady state 2b) for 1 mile or less.
12. An objective of the planning process is to minimize the likelihood and magnitude of Non-Consequential Load Loss following planning events. In limited circumstances, Non-Consequential Load Loss may be needed throughout the planning horizon to ensure that BES performance requirements are met. However, when Non-Consequential Load Loss is utilized under footnote 12 within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon to address BES performance requirements, such interruption is limited to circumstances where the Non-Consequential Load Loss meets the conditions shown in Attachment 1. In no case can the planned Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 exceed 75 MW for US registered entities. The amount of planned Non-Consequential Load Loss for a non-US Registered Entity should be implemented in a manner that is consistent with, or under the direction of, the applicable governmental authority or its agency in the non-US jurisdiction.
13. For purposes of this standard, non-redundant components of a Protection System to consider are as follows:
 - a. A single protective relay which responds to electrical quantities, without an alternative (which may or may not respond to electrical quantities) that provides comparable Normal Clearing times;
 - b. A single communications system associated with protective functions, necessary for correct operation of a communication-aided protection scheme required for Normal Clearing (an exception is a single communications system that is both monitored and reported at a Control Center);
 - c. A single station dc supply associated with protective functions required for Normal Clearing (an exception is a single station dc supply that is both monitored and reported at a Control Center for both low voltage and open circuit);
 - d. A single control circuitry (including auxiliary relays and lockout relays) associated with protective functions, from the dc supply through and including the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices, required for Normal Clearing (the trip coil may be excluded if it is both monitored and reported at a Control Center).

Attachment 1

I. Stakeholder Process

During each Planning Assessment before the use of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 is allowed as an element of a Corrective Action Plan in the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon of the Planning Assessment, the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator shall ensure that the utilization of footnote 12 is reviewed through an open and transparent stakeholder process. The responsible entity can utilize an existing process or develop a new process. The process must include the following:

1. Meetings must be open to affected stakeholders including applicable regulatory authorities or governing bodies responsible for retail electric service issues
2. Notice must be provided in advance of meetings to affected stakeholders including applicable regulatory authorities or governing bodies responsible for retail electric service issues and include an agenda with:
 - a. Date, time, and location for the meeting
 - b. Specific location(s) of the planned Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12
 - c. Provisions for a stakeholder comment period
3. Information regarding the intended purpose and scope of the proposed Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 (as shown in Section II below) must be made available to meeting participants
4. A procedure for stakeholders to submit written questions or concerns and to receive written responses to the submitted questions and concerns
5. A dispute resolution process for any question or concern raised in #4 above that is not resolved to the stakeholder's satisfaction

An entity does not have to repeat the stakeholder process for a specific application of footnote 12 utilization with respect to subsequent Planning Assessments unless conditions spelled out in Section II below have materially changed for that specific application.

II. Information for Inclusion in Item #3 of the Stakeholder Process

The responsible entity shall document the planned use of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 which must include the following:

1. Conditions under which Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 would be necessary:
 - a. System Load level and estimated annual hours of exposure at or above that Load level

- b. Applicable Contingencies and the Facilities outside their applicable rating due to that Contingency
2. Amount of Non-Consequential Load Loss with:
 - a. The estimated number and type of customers affected
 - b. An explanation of the effect of the use of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 on the health, safety, and welfare of the community
3. Estimated frequency of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 based on historical performance
4. Expected duration of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 based on historical performance
5. Future plans to alleviate the need for Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12
6. Verification that TPL Reliability Standards performance requirements will be met following the application of footnote 12
7. Alternatives to Non-Consequential Load Loss considered and the rationale for not selecting those alternatives under footnote 12
8. Assessment of potential overlapping uses of footnote 12 including overlaps with adjacent Transmission Planners and Planning Coordinators

III. Instances for which Regulatory Review of Non-Consequential Load Loss under Footnote 12 is Required

Before a Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 is allowed as an element of a Corrective Action Plan in Year One of the Planning Assessment, the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator must ensure that the applicable regulatory authorities or governing bodies responsible for retail electric service issues do not object to the use of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 if either:

1. The voltage level of the Contingency is greater than 300 kV
 - a. If the Contingency analyzed involves BES Elements at multiple System voltage levels, the lowest System voltage level of the element(s) removed for the analyzed Contingency determines the stated performance criteria regarding allowances for Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12, or
 - b. For a non-generator step up transformer outage Contingency, the 300 kV limit applies to the low-side winding (excluding tertiary windings). For a generator or generator step up transformer outage Contingency, the 300 kV limit applies to the BES connected voltage (high-side of the Generator Step Up transformer)

2. The planned Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12 is greater than or equal to 25 MW

Once assurance has been received that the applicable regulatory authorities or governing bodies responsible for retail electric service issues do not object to the use of Non-Consequential Load Loss under footnote 12, the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner must submit the information outlined in items II.1 through II.8 above to the ERO for a determination of whether there are any Adverse Reliability Impacts caused by the request to utilize footnote 12 for Non-Consequential Load Loss.

* FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY *

Effective Date of Standard: TPL-001-5 — Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements

United States

| Standard | Requirement | Effective Date of Standard | Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable) | Inactive Date |
|-----------|-------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|
| TPL-001-5 | R1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 1.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 1.1.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 1.1.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 1.1.3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 1.1.4. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 1.1.5. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R2. | | 7/1/2023; Phased-in Compliance Dates for Requirement R2, Part 2.7 for the revised Category P5 Planning Event: | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.1.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.1.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.1.3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.1.4. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.1.5. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.2.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.4. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.4.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.4.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.4.3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.4.4. | 07/01/2023 | | |

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: TPL-001-5 — Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements

United States

| | | | | |
|-----------|----------|------------|--|--|
| TPL-001-5 | 2.4.5. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.5. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.6. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.7. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.7.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.7.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.7.3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.7.4. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.8. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.8.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 2.8.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.3. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.3.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.3.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.3.1.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.3.1.2. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.4. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.5. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | 3.4.1. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R4. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R5. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R6. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R7. | 07/01/2023 | | |
| TPL-001-5 | R8. | 07/01/2023 | | |

Reliability Standard

TPL-007-4

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events
2. **Number:** TPL-007-4
3. **Purpose:** Establish requirements for Transmission system planned performance during geomagnetic disturbance (GMD) events.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1. Planning Coordinator with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2;
 - 4.1.2. Transmission Planner with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2;
 - 4.1.3. Transmission Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2; and
 - 4.1.4. Generator Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2.
 - 4.2. **Facilities:**
 - 4.2.1. Facilities that include power transformer(s) with a high side, wye-grounded winding with terminal voltage greater than 200 kV.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for TPL-007-4.
6. **Background:** During a GMD event, geomagnetically-induced currents (GIC) may cause transformer hot-spot heating or damage, loss of Reactive Power sources, increased Reactive Power demand, and Misoperation(s), the combination of which may result in voltage collapse and blackout.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Planner(s), shall identify the individual and joint responsibilities of the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner(s) in the Planning Coordinator's planning area for maintaining models, performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments, and implementing process(es) to obtain GMD measurement data as specified in this standard. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- M1.** Each Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Planners, shall provide documentation on roles and responsibilities, such as meeting minutes, agreements, copies of procedures or protocols in effect between entities or between departments of a vertically integrated system, or email correspondence that identifies an agreement has been reached on individual and joint responsibilities for maintaining models, performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments, and implementing process(es) to obtain GMD measurement data in accordance with Requirement R1.
- R2.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall maintain System models and GIC System models of the responsible entity’s planning area for performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M2.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence in either electronic or hard copy format that it is maintaining System models and GIC System models of the responsible entity’s planning area for performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments.
- R3.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage performance for its System during the GMD events described in Attachment 1. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M3.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence, such as electronic or hard copies of the criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage performance for its System in accordance with Requirement R3.

Benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s)

- R4.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall complete a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon at least once every 60 calendar months. This benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall use a study or studies based on models identified in Requirement R2, document assumptions, and document summarized results of the steady state analysis. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 4.1.** The study or studies shall include the following conditions:
 - 4.1.1.** System On-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon; and
 - 4.1.2.** System Off-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon.

- 4.2.** The study or studies shall be conducted based on the benchmark GMD event described in Attachment 1 to determine whether the System meets the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1.
- 4.3.** The benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall be provided: (i) to the responsible entity’s Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, and adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later.

 - 4.3.1.** If a recipient of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment provides documented comments on the results, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.
- M4.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have dated evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment meeting all of the requirements in Requirement R4. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment: (i) to the responsible entity’s Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, and adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later, as specified in Requirement R4. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement R4.
- R5.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide GIC flow information to be used for the benchmark thermal impact assessment of transformers specified in Requirement R6 to each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns an applicable Bulk Electric System (BES) power transformer in the planning area. The GIC flow information shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

 - 5.1.** The maximum effective GIC value for the worst case geoelectric field orientation for the benchmark GMD event described in Attachment 1. This value shall be provided to the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.

- 5.2.** The effective GIC time series, GIC(t), calculated using the benchmark GMD event described in Attachment 1 in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area. GIC(t) shall be provided within 90 calendar days of receipt of the written request and after determination of the maximum effective GIC value in Part 5.1.
- M5.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided the maximum effective GIC values to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area as specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided GIC(t) in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.
- R6.** Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A per phase or greater. The benchmark thermal impact assessment shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 6.1.** Be based on the effective GIC flow information provided in Requirement R5;
- 6.2.** Document assumptions used in the analysis;
- 6.3.** Describe suggested actions and supporting analysis to mitigate the impact of GICs, if any; and
- 6.4.** Be performed and provided to the responsible entities, as determined in Requirement R1, within 24 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1.
- M6.** Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its benchmark thermal impact assessment for all of its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A per phase or greater, and shall have evidence such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided its thermal impact assessment to the responsible entities as specified in Requirement R6.
- R7.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes through the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R4 that their System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1, shall develop a Corrective

Action Plan (CAP) addressing how the performance requirements will be met. The CAP shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- 7.1.** List System deficiencies and the associated actions needed to achieve required System performance. Examples of such actions include:
 - Installation, modification, retirement, or removal of Transmission and generation Facilities and any associated equipment.
 - Installation, modification, or removal of Protection Systems or Remedial Action Schemes.
 - Use of Operating Procedures, specifying how long they will be needed as part of the CAP.
 - Use of Demand-Side Management, new technologies, or other initiatives.
- 7.2.** Be developed within one year of completion of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment.
- 7.3.** Include a timetable, subject to approval for any extension sought under Part 7.4, for implementing the selected actions from Part 7.1. The timetable shall:
 - 7.3.1.** Specify implementation of non-hardware mitigation, if any, within two years of development of the CAP; and
 - 7.3.2.** Specify implementation of hardware mitigation, if any, within four years of development of the CAP.
- 7.4.** Be submitted to the Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) with a request for extension of time if the responsible entity is unable to implement the CAP within the timetable provided in Part 7.3. The submitted CAP shall document the following:
 - 7.4.1.** Circumstances causing the delay for fully or partially implementing the selected actions in Part 7.1 and how those circumstances are beyond the control of the responsible entity;
 - 7.4.2.** Revisions to the selected actions in Part 7.1, if any, including utilization of Operating Procedures, if applicable; and
 - 7.4.3.** Updated timetable for implementing the selected actions in Part 7.1.
- 7.5.** Be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later.

7.5.1. If a recipient of the CAP provides documented comments on the CAP, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

M7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes, through the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R4, that the responsible entity's System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1 shall have evidence such as dated electronic or hard copies of its CAP including timetable for implementing selected actions, as specified in Requirement R7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it submitted a request for extension to the CEA if the responsible entity is unable to implement the CAP within the timetable provided in Part 7.3. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its CAP or relevant information, if any, (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later as specified in Requirement R7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its CAP within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments, in accordance with Requirement R7.

Supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s)

R8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall complete a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon at least once every 60 calendar months. This supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall use a study or studies based on models identified in Requirement R2, document assumptions, and document summarized results of the steady state analysis. [*Violation Risk Factor: High*] [*Time Horizon: Long-term Planning*]

8.1. The study or studies shall include the following conditions:

8.1.1. System On-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon; and

8.1.2. System Off-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon.

- 8.2.** The study or studies shall be conducted based on the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1 to determine whether the System meets the performance requirements for the steady state planning supplemental GMD event contained in Table 1.
- 8.3.** The supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later.
- 8.3.1.** If a recipient of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment provides documented comments on the results, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.
- M8.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have dated evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment meeting all of the requirements in Requirement R8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later, as specified in Requirement R8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement R8.
- R9.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide GIC flow information to be used for the supplemental thermal impact assessment of transformers specified in Requirement R10 to each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns an applicable Bulk Electric System (BES) power transformer in the planning area. The GIC flow information shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 9.1.** The maximum effective GIC value for the worst case geoelectric field orientation for the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1. This value shall be provided to the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.

- 9.2.** The effective GIC time series, GIC(t), calculated using the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1 in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area. GIC(t) shall be provided within 90 calendar days of receipt of the written request and after determination of the maximum effective GIC value in Part 9.1.
- M9.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided the maximum effective GIC values to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area as specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided GIC(t) in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.
- R10.** Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A per phase or greater. The supplemental thermal impact assessment shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 10.1.** Be based on the effective GIC flow information provided in Requirement R9;
- 10.2.** Document assumptions used in the analysis;
- 10.3.** Describe suggested actions and supporting analysis to mitigate the impact of GICs, if any; and
- 10.4.** Be performed and provided to the responsible entities, as determined in Requirement R1, within 24 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1.
- M10.** Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its supplemental thermal impact assessment for all of its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A per phase or greater, and shall have evidence such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided its supplemental thermal impact assessment to the responsible entities as specified in Requirement R10.
- R11.** Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes through the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R8 that their System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning supplemental GMD event contained in Table 1, shall develop a Corrective

Action Plan (CAP) addressing how the performance requirements will be met. The CAP shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

11.1. List System deficiencies and the associated actions needed to achieve required System performance. Examples of such actions include:

- Installation, modification, retirement, or removal of Transmission and generation Facilities and any associated equipment.
- Installation, modification, or removal of Protection Systems or Remedial Action Schemes.
- Use of Operating Procedures, specifying how long they will be needed as part of the CAP.
- Use of Demand-Side Management, new technologies, or other initiatives.

11.2. Be developed within one year of completion of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment.

11.3. Include a timetable, subject to approval for any extension sought under Part 11.4, for implementing the selected actions from Part 11.1. The timetable shall:

11.3.1. Specify implementation of non-hardware mitigation, if any, within two years of development of the CAP; and

11.3.2. Specify implementation of hardware mitigation, if any, within four years of development of the CAP.

11.4. Be submitted to the CEA with a request for extension of time if the responsible entity is unable to implement the CAP within the timetable provided in Part 11.3. The submitted CAP shall document the following:

11.4.1. Circumstances causing the delay for fully or partially implementing the selected actions in Part 11.1 and how those circumstances are beyond the control of the responsible entity;

11.4.2. Revisions to the selected actions in Part 11.1, if any, including utilization of Operating Procedures, if applicable; and

11.4.3. Updated timetable for implementing the selected actions in Part 11.1.

11.5. Be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later.

11.5.1. If a recipient of the CAP provides documented comments on the CAP, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

M11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes, through the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R8, that the responsible entity's System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning supplemental GMD event contained in Table 1 shall have evidence such as dated electronic or hard copies of its CAP including timetable for implementing selected actions, as specified in Requirement R11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it submitted a request for extension to the CEA if the responsible entity is unable to implement the CAP within the timetable provided in Part 11.3. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its CAP or relevant information, if any, (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later as specified in Requirement R11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its CAP within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments, in accordance with Requirement R11.

GMD Measurement Data Processes

R12. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall implement a process to obtain GIC monitor data from at least one GIC monitor located in the Planning Coordinator's planning area or other part of the system included in the Planning Coordinator's GIC System model. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M12. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its GIC monitor location(s) and documentation of its process to obtain GIC monitor data in accordance with Requirement R12.

R13. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall implement a process to obtain geomagnetic field data for its Planning Coordinator's planning area. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M13. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its process to obtain geomagnetic field data for its Planning Coordinator's planning area in accordance with Requirement R13.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- For Requirements R1, R2, R3, R5, R6, R9, and R10, each responsible entity shall retain documentation as evidence for five years.
- For Requirements R4 and R8, each responsible entity shall retain documentation of the current GMD Vulnerability Assessment and the preceding GMD Vulnerability Assessment.
- For Requirement R7 and R11, each responsible entity shall retain documentation as evidence for five years or until all actions in the Corrective Action Plan are completed, whichever is later.
- For Requirements R12 and R13, each responsible entity shall retain documentation as evidence for three years.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Table 1: Steady State Planning GMD Event

Steady State:

- a. Voltage collapse, Cascading and uncontrolled islanding shall not occur.
- b. Generation loss is acceptable as a consequence of the steady state planning GMD events.
- c. Planned System adjustments such as Transmission configuration changes and re-dispatch of generation are allowed if such adjustments are executable within the time duration applicable to the Facility Ratings.

| Category | Initial Condition | Event | Interruption of Firm Transmission Service Allowed | Load Loss Allowed |
|--|--|--|---|-------------------|
| Benchmark GMD Event – GMD Event with Outages | 1. System as may be postured in response to space weather information ¹ , and then 2. GMD event ² | Reactive Power compensation devices and other Transmission Facilities removed as a result of Protection System operation or Misoperation due to harmonics during the GMD event | Yes ³ | Yes ³ |
| Supplemental GMD Event – GMD Event with Outages | 1. System as may be postured in response to space weather information ¹ , and then 2. GMD event ² | Reactive Power compensation devices and other Transmission Facilities removed as a result of Protection System operation or Misoperation due to harmonics during the GMD event | Yes | Yes |

Table 1: Steady State Performance Footnotes

1. The System condition for GMD planning may include adjustments to posture the System that are executable in response to space weather information.
2. The GMD conditions for the benchmark and supplemental planning events are described in Attachment 1.
3. Load loss as a result of manual or automatic Load shedding (e.g., UVLS) and/or curtailment of Firm Transmission Service may be used to meet BES performance requirements during studied GMD conditions. The likelihood and magnitude of Load loss or curtailment of Firm Transmission Service should be minimized.

Violation Severity Levels

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| R1. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Planner(s), failed to determine and identify individual or joint responsibilities of the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner(s) in the Planning Coordinator’s planning area for maintaining models, performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments, and implementing process(es) to obtain GMD measurement data as specified in this standard. |
| R2. | N/A | N/A | The responsible entity did not maintain either System models or GIC System models of the responsible entity’s planning area for performing the studies | The responsible entity did not maintain both System models and GIC System models of the responsible entity’s planning area for performing the studies |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|--|---|---|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | | needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments. | needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments. |
| R3. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The responsible entity did not have criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage performance for its System during the GMD events described in Attachment 1 as required. |
| R4. | The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 60 calendar months and less than or equal to 64 calendar months since the last benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. | The responsible entity's completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy one of the elements listed in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.3; OR The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 64 calendar months and less than or equal to 68 calendar months since the | The responsible entity's completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy two of the elements listed in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.3; OR The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 68 calendar months and less than or equal to 72 calendar months since the | The responsible entity's completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy three of the elements listed in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.3; OR The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 72 calendar months since the last benchmark |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-----|--|---|---|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | last benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. | last benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. | GMD Vulnerability Assessment; OR The responsible entity does not have a completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. |
| R5. | The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 90 calendar days and less than or equal to 100 calendar days after receipt of a written request. | The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 100 calendar days and less than or equal to 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request. | The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request. | The responsible entity did not provide the maximum effective GIC value to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area; OR The responsible entity did not provide the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), upon written request. |
| R6. | The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for 5% or less or one of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power | The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for more than 5% up to (and including) 10% or two of its solely owned and jointly | The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for more than 10% up to (and including) 15% or three of its solely owned and | The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for more than 15% or more than three of its solely owned and jointly owned |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | <p>transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 24 calendar months and less than or equal to 26 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1.</p> | <p>owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 26 calendar months and less than or equal to 28 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; OR The responsible entity failed to include one of the</p> | <p>jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 28 calendar months and less than or equal to 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; OR The responsible entity failed to include two of the</p> | <p>applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; OR The responsible entity failed to include three of the required elements as listed</p> |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | required elements as listed in Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.3. | required elements as listed in Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.3. | in Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.3. |
| R7. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with one of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with two of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with three of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with four or more of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5; OR The responsible entity did not develop a Corrective Action Plan as required by Requirement R7. |
| R8. | The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 60 calendar months and less than or equal to 64 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment. | The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy one of the elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.3; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more | The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy two of the elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.3; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more | The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy three of the elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.3; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------|--|---|---|---|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | than 64 calendar months and less than or equal to 68 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment. | than 68 calendar months and less than or equal to 72 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment. | than 72 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment; OR The responsible entity does not have a completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment. |
| R9. | The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 90 calendar days and less than or equal to 100 calendar days after receipt of a written request. | The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 100 calendar days and less than or equal to 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request. | The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request. | The responsible entity did not provide the maximum effective GIC value to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area; OR The responsible entity did not provide the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), upon written request. |
| R10. | The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for 5% or less or one of its | The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for more than 5% up to (and | The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for more than 10% up to | The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for more than 15% or more |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | <p>solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 24 calendar months and less than or equal to 26 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1.</p> | <p>including) 10% or two of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 26 calendar months and less than or equal to 28 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1</p> <p>OR</p> | <p>(and including) 15% or three of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 28 calendar months and less than or equal to 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1;</p> <p>OR</p> | <p>than three of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1;</p> <p>OR</p> |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| | | The responsible entity failed to include one of the required elements as listed in Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 through 10.3. | The responsible entity failed to include two of the required elements as listed in Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 through 10.3. | The responsible entity failed to include three of the required elements as listed in Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 through 10.3. |
| R11. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with one of the elements in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 through 11.5. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with two of the elements in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 through 11.5. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with three of the elements in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 through 11.5. | The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with four or more of the elements in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 through 11.5; OR The responsible entity did not develop a Corrective Action Plan as required by Requirement R11. |

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------|---------------------------|--------------|----------|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| R12. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The responsible entity did not implement a process to obtain GIC monitor data from at least one GIC monitor located in the Planning Coordinator’s planning area or other part of the system included in the Planning Coordinator’s GIC System Model. |
| R13. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The responsible entity did not implement a process to obtain geomagnetic field data for its Planning Coordinator’s planning area. |

D. Regional Variances

D.A. Regional Variance for Canadian Jurisdictions

This Variance shall be applicable in those Canadian jurisdictions where the Variance has been approved for use by the applicable governmental authority or has otherwise become effective in the jurisdiction.

This variance replaces all references to “Attachment 1” in the standard with “Attachment 1 or Attachment 1-CAN.”

In addition, this Variance replaces Requirement R7, Part 7.3 through Part 7.5 and Requirement R11, Part 11.3 through Part 11.5 with the following:

D.A.7.3. Include a timetable, subject to revision by the responsible entity in Part D.A.7.4, for implementing the selected actions from Part 7.1. The timetable shall:

D.A.7.3.1. Specify implementation of non-hardware mitigation, if any, within two years of the later of the development of the CAP or receipt of regulatory approvals, if required; and

D.A.7.3.2. Specify implementation of hardware mitigation, if any, within four years of the later of the development of the CAP or receipt of regulatory approvals, if required.

D.A.7.4. Be revised if the responsible entity is unable to implement the CAP within the timetable for implementation provided in Part D.A.7.3. The revised CAP shall document the following:

D.A.7.4.1 Circumstances causing the delay for fully or partially implementing the selected actions in Part 7.1 and how those circumstances are beyond the control of the responsible entity;

D.A.7.4.2 Revisions to the selected actions in Part 7.1, if any, including utilization of Operating Procedures if applicable; and

D.A.7.4.3 Updated timetable for implementing the selected actions in Part 7.1.

D.A.7.5. Be provided: (i) to the responsible entity’s Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later, and (iii) to the Compliance Enforcement Authority or Applicable Governmental Authority when revised under D.A.7.4 within 90 calendar days of revision.

D.A.7.5.1 If a recipient of the CAP provides documented comments on the CAP, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

D.A.M.7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes, through the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R4, that the responsible entity's System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1 shall have evidence such as dated electronic or hard copies of its CAP including timetable for implementing selected actions, as specified in Requirement R7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has revised its CAP if situations beyond the responsible entity's control prevent implementation of the CAP within the timetable specified. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its CAP or relevant information, if any, (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later as specified in Requirement R7, and (iii) to the Compliance Enforcement Authority or Applicable Governmental Authority when revised under D.A.7.4 within 90 calendar days of revision. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its CAP within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments, in accordance with Requirement R7.

D.A.11.3. Include a timetable, subject to revision by the responsible entity in Part D.A.11.4, for implementing the selected actions from Part 11.1. The timetable shall:

D.A.11.3.1. Specify implementation of non-hardware mitigation, if any, within two years of the later of the development of the CAP or receipt of regulatory approvals, if required; and

D.A.11.3.2. Specify implementation of hardware mitigation, if any, within four years of the later of the development of the CAP or receipt of regulatory approvals, if required.

D.A.11.4. Be revised if the responsible entity is unable to implement the CAP within the timetable for implementation provided in Part D.A.11.3. The revised CAP shall document the following:

D.A.11.4.1 Circumstances causing the delay for fully or partially implementing the selected actions in Part 11.1 and how those circumstances are beyond the control of the responsible entity;

D.A.11.4.2 Revisions to the selected actions in Part 11.1, if any, including utilization of Operating Procedures if applicable; and

D.A.11.4.3 Updated timetable for implementing the selected actions in Part 11.1.

D.A.11.5. Be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later, and (iii) to the Compliance Enforcement Authority or Applicable Governmental Authority when revised under D.A.11.4 within 90 calendar days of revision.

D.A.11.5.1. If a recipient of the CAP provides documented comments on the CAP, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

D.A.M.11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes, through the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R8, that the responsible entity's System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning supplemental GMD event contained in Table 1 shall have evidence such as dated electronic or hard copies of its CAP including timetable for implementing selected actions, as specified in Requirement R11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has revised its CAP if situations beyond the responsible entity's control prevent implementation of the CAP within the timetable specified. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its CAP or relevant information, if any, (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later as specified in Requirement R11, and (iii) to the Compliance Enforcement Authority or Applicable Governmental Authority when revised under D.A.11.4 within 90 calendar days of revision. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its CAP within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments, in accordance with Requirement R11.

E. Associated Documents

Attachment 1

Attachment 1-CAN

Version History

| Version | Date | Action | Change Tracking |
|---------|-------------------|--|---|
| 1 | December 17, 2014 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees | New |
| 2 | November 9, 2017 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees | Revised to respond to directives in FERC Order No. 830. |
| 2 | November 25, 2018 | FERC Order issued approving TPL-007-2. Docket No. RM18-8-000 | |
| 3 | February 7, 2019 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees | Canadian Variance |
| 4 | February 6, 2020 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees | Revised to respond to directives in FERC Order. 851 |
| 4 | March 20, 2020 | FERC Order issued approving TPL-007-4. Docket No. RD20-3-000 | |

Attachment 1

Calculating Goelectric Fields for the Benchmark and Supplemental GMD Events

The benchmark GMD event¹ defines the goelectric field values used to compute GIC flows that are needed to conduct a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. It is composed of the following elements: (1) a reference peak goelectric field amplitude of 8 V/km derived from statistical analysis of historical magnetometer data; (2) scaling factors to account for local geomagnetic latitude; (3) scaling factors to account for local earth conductivity; and (4) a reference geomagnetic field time series or waveform to facilitate time-domain analysis of GMD impact on equipment.

The supplemental GMD event is composed of similar elements as described above, except (1) the reference peak goelectric field amplitude is 12 V/km over a localized area; and (2) the geomagnetic field time series or waveform includes a local enhancement in the waveform.²

The regional goelectric field peak amplitude used in GMD Vulnerability Assessment, E_{peak} , can be obtained from the reference goelectric field value of 8 V/km for the benchmark GMD event (1) or 12 V/km for the supplemental GMD event (2) using the following relationships:

$$E_{peak} = 8 \times \alpha \times \beta_b \text{ (V/km)} \quad (1)$$

$$E_{peak} = 12 \times \alpha \times \beta_s \text{ (V/km)} \quad (2)$$

where, α is the scaling factor to account for local geomagnetic latitude, and β is a scaling factor to account for the local earth conductivity structure. Subscripts b and s for the β scaling factor denote association with the benchmark or supplemental GMD events, respectively.

Scaling the Geomagnetic Field

The benchmark and supplemental GMD events are defined for geomagnetic latitude of 60° and must be scaled to account for regional differences based on geomagnetic latitude. Table 2 provides a scaling factor correlating peak goelectric field to geomagnetic latitude. Alternatively, the scaling factor α is computed with the empirical expression:

$$\alpha = 0.001 \times e^{(0.115 \times L)} \quad (3)$$

where, L is the geomagnetic latitude in degrees and $0.1 \leq \alpha \leq 1$.

¹ The Benchmark Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description, May 2016 is available on the Related Information webpage for TPL-007-1: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/TPL0071RD/Benchmark_clean_May12_complete.pdf.

² The extent of local enhancements is on the order of 100 km in North-South (latitude) direction but longer in East-West (longitude) direction. The local enhancement in the geomagnetic field occurs over the time period of 2-5 minutes. Additional information is available in the Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description, October 2017 white paper on the Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation project webpage: <http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx>.

For large planning areas that cover more than one scaling factor from Table 2, the GMD Vulnerability Assessment should be based on a peak geoelectric field that is:

- calculated by using the most conservative (largest) value for α ; or
- calculated assuming a non-uniform or piecewise uniform geomagnetic field.

| Table 2: Geomagnetic Field Scaling Factors for the Benchmark and Supplemental GMD Events | |
|---|--|
| Geomagnetic Latitude (Degrees) | Scaling Factor1 (α) |
| ≤ 40 | 0.10 |
| 45 | 0.2 |
| 50 | 0.3 |
| 54 | 0.5 |
| 56 | 0.6 |
| 57 | 0.7 |
| 58 | 0.8 |
| 59 | 0.9 |
| ≥ 60 | 1.0 |

Scaling the Geoelectric Field

The benchmark GMD event is defined for the reference Quebec earth model described in Table 4. The peak geoelectric field, E_{peak} , used in a GMD Vulnerability Assessment may be obtained by either:

- Calculating the geoelectric field for the ground conductivity in the planning area and the reference geomagnetic field time series scaled according to geomagnetic latitude, using a procedure such as the plane wave method described in the NERC GMD Task Force GIC Application Guide;³ or
- Using the earth conductivity scaling factor β from Table 3 that correlates to the ground conductivity map in Figure 1 or Figure 2. Along with the scaling factor α from equation (3) or Table 2, β is applied to the reference geoelectric field using equation (1 or 2, as applicable) to obtain the regional geoelectric field peak amplitude E_{peak} to be used in GMD Vulnerability Assessments. When a ground conductivity model is not available, the responsible entity should use the largest β factor of adjacent physiographic regions or a technically justified value.

³ Available at the NERC GMD Task Force project webpage: [http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Task-Force-\(GMDTF\)-2013.aspx](http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Task-Force-(GMDTF)-2013.aspx).

The earth models used to calculate Table 3 for the United States were obtained from publicly available information published on the U. S. Geological Survey website.⁴ The models used to calculate Table 3 for Canada were obtained from Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) and reflect the average structure for large regions. A planner can also use specific earth model(s) with documented justification and the reference geomagnetic field time series to calculate the β factor(s) as follows:

$$\beta_b = E/8 \text{ for the benchmark GMD event} \quad (4)$$

$$\beta_s = E/12 \text{ for the supplemental GMD} \quad (5)$$

where, E is the absolute value of peak geoelectric in V/km obtained from the technically justified earth model and the reference geomagnetic field time series.

For large planning areas that span more than one β scaling factor, the most conservative (largest) value for β may be used in determining the peak geoelectric field to obtain conservative results. Alternatively, a planner could perform analysis using a non-uniform or piecewise uniform geoelectric field.

Applying the Localized Peak Geoelectric Field in the Supplemental GMD Event

The peak geoelectric field of the supplemental GMD event occurs in a localized area.⁵ Planners have flexibility to determine how to apply the localized peak geoelectric field over the planning area in performing GIC calculations. Examples of approaches are:

- Apply the peak geoelectric field (12 V/km scaled to the planning area) over the entire planning area;
- Apply a spatially limited (12 V/km scaled to the planning area) peak geoelectric field (e.g., 100 km in North-South latitude direction and 500 km in East-West longitude direction) over a portion(s) of the system, and apply the benchmark GMD event over the rest of the system; or
- Other methods to adjust the benchmark GMD event analysis to account for the localized geoelectric field enhancement of the supplemental GMD event.

⁴ Available at <http://geomag.usgs.gov/conductivity/>.

⁵ See the Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Description white paper located on the Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation project webpage: <http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx>.

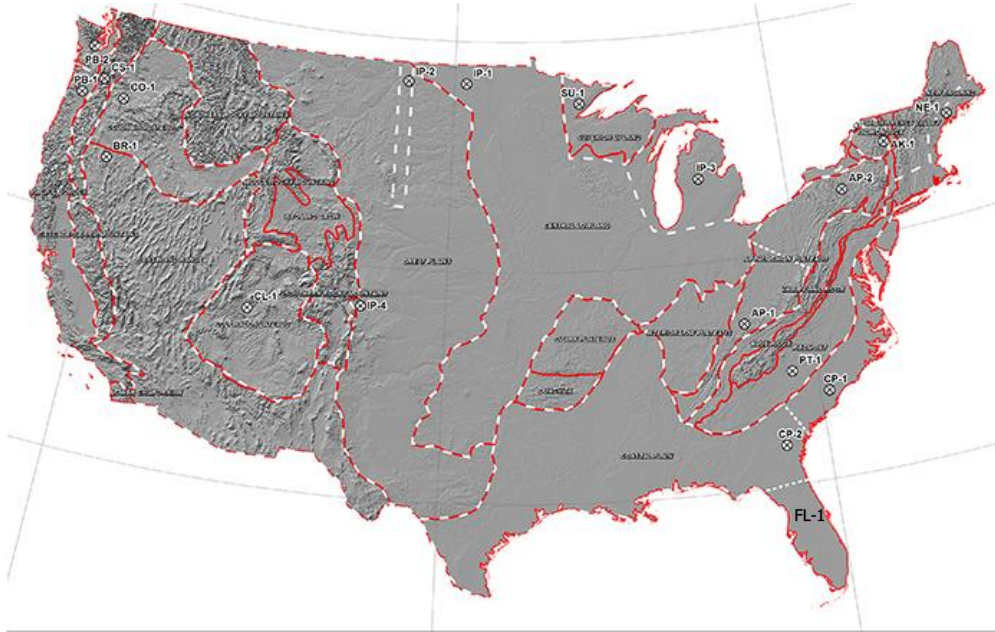


Figure 1: Physiographic Regions of the Continental United States⁶



Figure 2: Physiographic Regions of Canada

⁶ Additional map detail is available at the U.S. Geological Survey: <http://geomag.usgs.gov/>.

| Table 3: Geoelectric Field Scaling Factors | | |
|---|--|---|
| Earth model | Scaling Factor Benchmark Event (β_b) | Scaling Factor Supplemental Event (β_s) |
| AK1A | 0.56 | 0.51 |
| AK1B | 0.56 | 0.51 |
| AP1 | 0.33 | 0.30 |
| AP2 | 0.82 | 0.78 |
| BR1 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| CL1 | 0.76 | 0.73 |
| CO1 | 0.27 | 0.25 |
| CP1 | 0.81 | 0.77 |
| CP2 | 0.95 | 0.86 |
| FL1 | 0.76 | 0.73 |
| CS1 | 0.41 | 0.37 |
| IP1 | 0.94 | 0.90 |
| IP2 | 0.28 | 0.25 |
| IP3 | 0.93 | 0.90 |
| IP4 | 0.41 | 0.35 |
| NE1 | 0.81 | 0.77 |
| PB1 | 0.62 | 0.55 |
| PB2 | 0.46 | 0.39 |
| PT1 | 1.17 | 1.19 |
| SL1 | 0.53 | 0.49 |
| SU1 | 0.93 | 0.90 |
| BOU | 0.28 | 0.24 |
| FBK | 0.56 | 0.56 |
| PRU | 0.21 | 0.22 |
| BC | 0.67 | 0.62 |
| PRAIRIES | 0.96 | 0.88 |
| SHIELD | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| ATLANTIC | 0.79 | 0.76 |

Scaling factors in Table 3 are dependent upon the frequency content of the reference storm. Consequently, the benchmark GMD event and the supplemental GMD event may produce different scaling factors for a given earth model.



| Table 4: Reference Earth Model (Quebec) | |
|--|---|
| Layer Thickness (km) | Resistivity ($\Omega\text{-m}$) |
| 15 | 20,000 |
| 10 | 200 |
| 125 | 1,000 |
| 200 | 100 |
| ∞ | 3 |

Reference Geomagnetic Field Time Series or Waveform for the Benchmark GMD Event⁷

The geomagnetic field measurement record of the March 13-14 1989 GMD event, measured at the NRCan Ottawa geomagnetic observatory, is the basis for the reference geomagnetic field waveform to be used to calculate the GIC time series, GIC(t), required for transformer thermal impact assessment.

The geomagnetic latitude of the Ottawa geomagnetic observatory is 55°; therefore, the amplitudes of the geomagnetic field measurement data were scaled up to the 60° reference geomagnetic latitude (see Figure 3) such that the resulting peak geoelectric field amplitude computed using the reference earth model was 8 V/km (see Figures 4 and 5). The sampling rate for the geomagnetic field waveform is 10 seconds.⁸ To use this geoelectric field time series when a different earth model is applicable, it should be scaled with the appropriate benchmark conductivity scaling factor β_b .

⁷ Refer to the Benchmark Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description white paper for details on the determination of the reference geomagnetic field waveform: <http://www.nerc.com/pa/stand/Pages/TPL0071RI.aspx>.

⁸ The data file of the benchmark geomagnetic field waveform is available on the Related Information webpage for TPL-007-1: <http://www.nerc.com/pa/stand/Pages/TPL0071RI.aspx>.

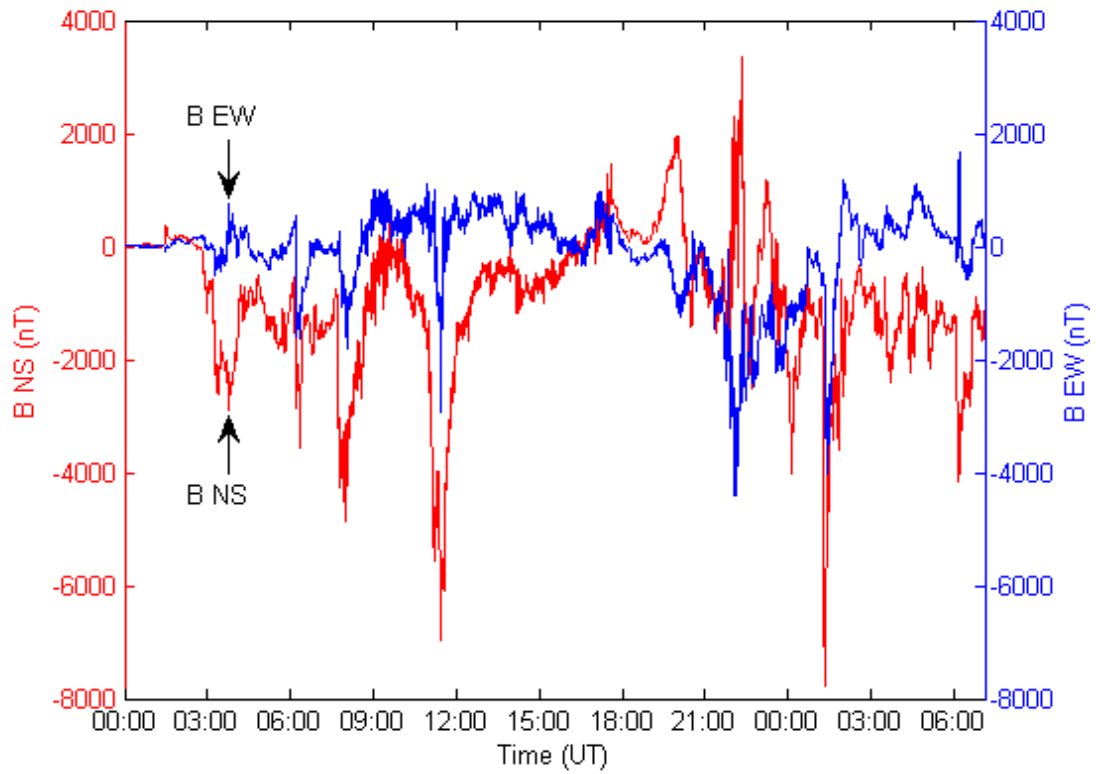


Figure 3: Benchmark Geomagnetic Field Waveform
Red B_n (Northward), Blue B_e (Eastward)

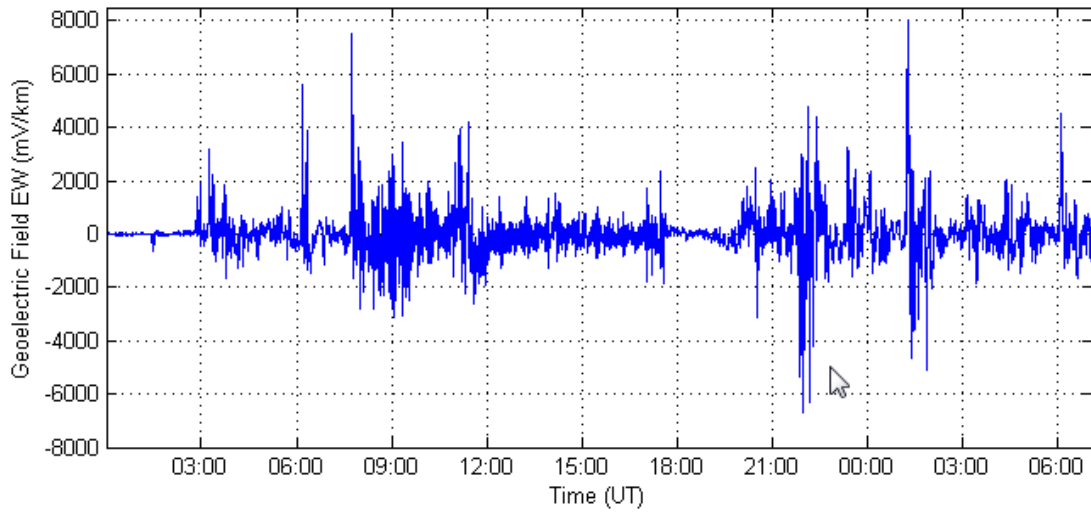
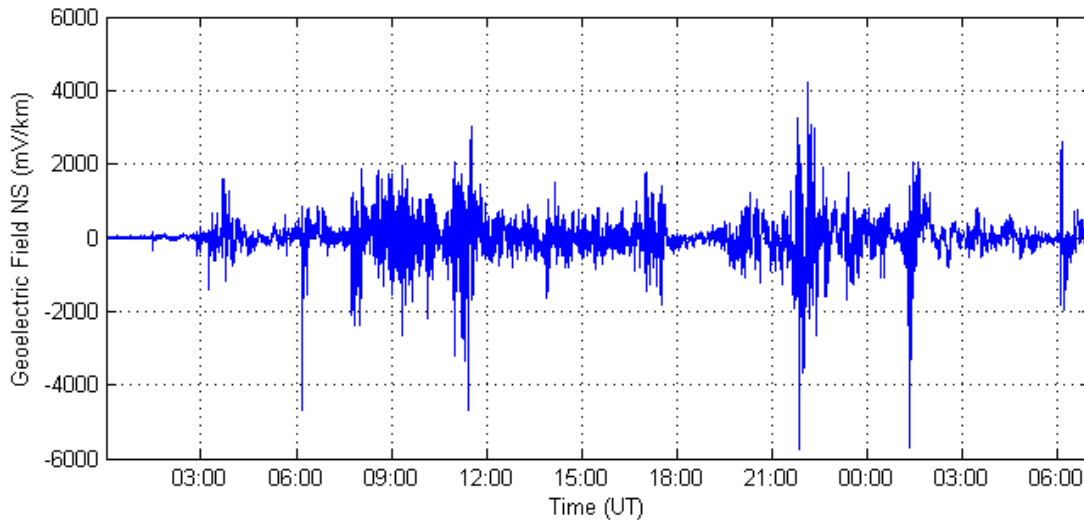


Figure 4: Benchmark Goelectric Field Waveform
 E_E (Eastward)



**Figure 5: Benchmark Geoelectric Field Waveform
 E_N (Northward)**

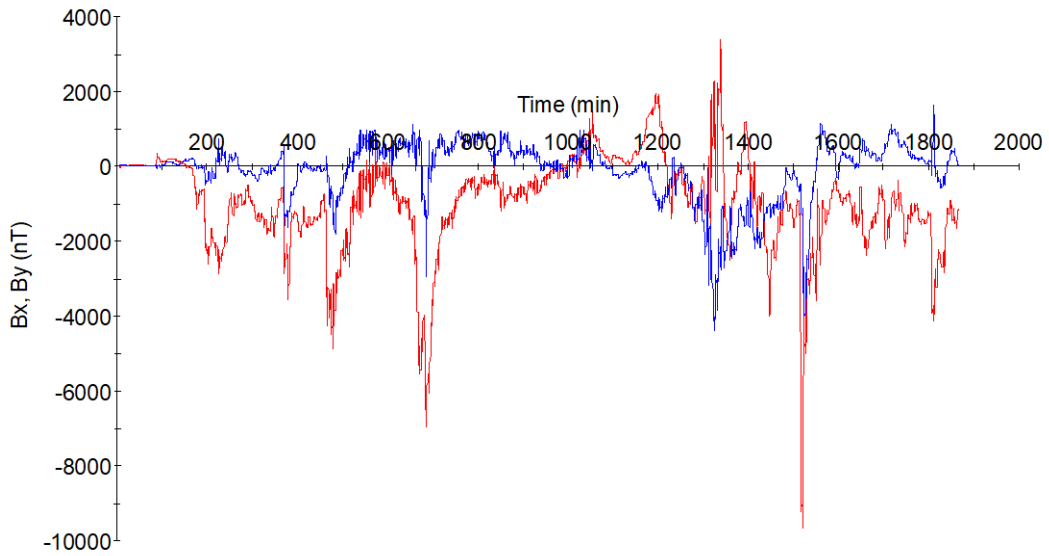
Reference Geomagnetic Field Time Series or Waveform for the Supplemental GMD Event⁹

The geomagnetic field measurement record of the March 13-14, 1989 GMD event, measured at the NRCan Ottawa geomagnetic observatory, is the basis for the reference geomagnetic field waveform to be used to calculate the GIC time series, $GIC(t)$, required for transformer thermal impact assessment for the supplemental GMD event. The supplemental GMD event waveform differs from the benchmark GMD event waveform in that the supplemental GMD event waveform has a local enhancement.

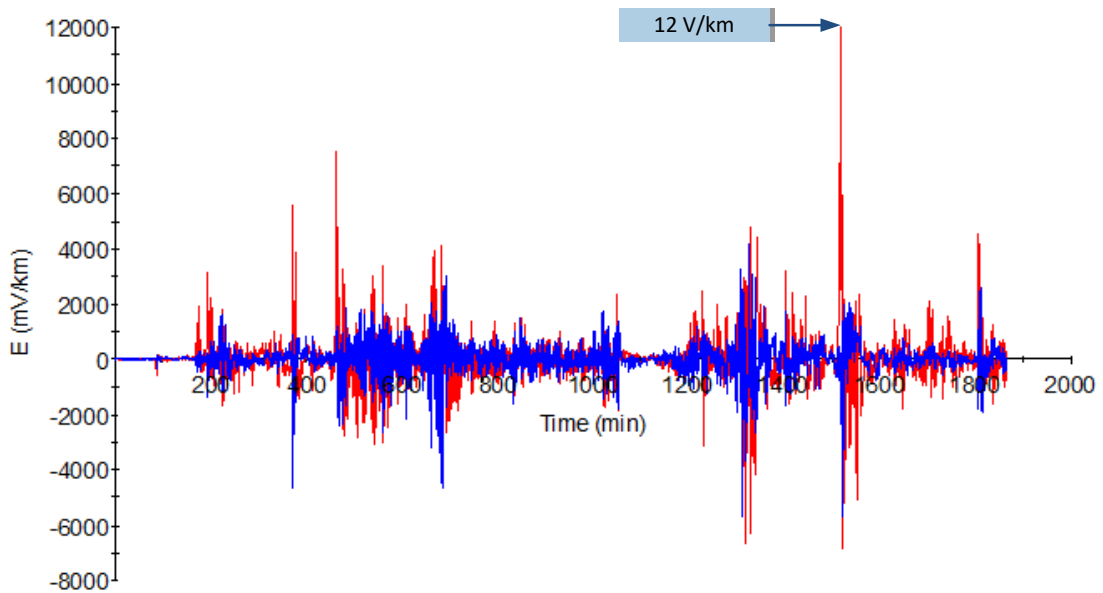
The geomagnetic latitude of the Ottawa geomagnetic observatory is 55° ; therefore, the amplitudes of the geomagnetic field measurement data were scaled up to the 60° reference geomagnetic latitude (see Figure 6) such that the resulting peak geoelectric field amplitude computed using the reference earth model was 12 V/km (see Figure 7). The sampling rate for the geomagnetic field waveform is 10 seconds.¹⁰ To use this geoelectric field time series when a different earth model is applicable, it should be scaled with the appropriate supplemental conductivity scaling factor β_s .

⁹ Refer to the Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description white paper for details on the determination of the reference geomagnetic field waveform: <http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx>.

¹⁰ The data file of the benchmark geomagnetic field waveform is available on the NERC GMD Task Force project webpage: [http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Task-Force-\(GMDTF\)-2013.aspx](http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Task-Force-(GMDTF)-2013.aspx).



**Figure 6: Supplemental Geomagnetic Field Waveform
Red B_N (Northward), Blue B_E (Eastward)**



**Figure 7: Supplemental Goelectric Field Waveform
Blue E_N (Northward), Red E_E (Eastward)**

Attachment 1-CAN

Attachment 1-CAN provides an alternative that a Canadian entity may use in lieu of the benchmark or supplemental GMD event(s) defined in Attachment 1 for performing GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s).

A Canadian entity may use the provisions of Attachment 1-CAN if it has regionally specific information that provides a technically justified means to re-define a 1-in-100 year GMD planning event(s) within its planning area.

Information for the Alternative Methodology

GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s) require the use of geophysical and engineering models. Canadian-specific data is available and growing. Ongoing research allows for more accurate characterization of regional parameters used in these models. Such Canadian-specific data includes geomagnetic field, earth conductivity, and geomagnetically induced current measurements that can be used for modeling and simulation validation.

Information used to calculate geoelectric fields for the benchmark and supplemental GMD events shall be clearly documented and technically justified. For example, the factors involved in the calculation of geoelectric fields are geomagnetic field variations and an earth transfer function(s).¹ Technically justified information used in modelling geomagnetic field variations may include: technical documents produced by governmental entities such as Natural Resources Canada; technical papers published in peer-reviewed journals; and data sets gathered using sound scientific principles. An earth transfer function may rely on magnetotelluric measurements or earth conductivity models.

Modeling assumptions shall also be clearly documented and technically justified. An entity may use sensitivity analysis to identify how the assumptions affect the results.

A simplified model may be used to perform a GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s), as long as the model is more conservative than a more detailed model.

When interpreting assessment results, the entity shall consider the maturity of the modeling, toolset, and techniques applied.

Geomagnetic Disturbance Planning Events

The 1-in-100 year planning event shall be based on regionally specific data and technically justifiable statistical analyses (e.g., extreme value theory) and applied to the benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s).

For the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s), an entity shall consider the large-scale spatial structure of the GMD event. For the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s), an

¹ The “earth transfer function” is the relationship between the electric fields and magnetic field variations at the surface of the earth.

entity shall consider the small-scale spatial structure of the GMD event (e.g., using magnetometer measurements or realistic electrojet calculations).

* FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY *

Effective Date of Standard: TPL-007-4 — Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

United States

| Standard | Requirement | Effective Date of Standard | Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable) | Inactive Date |
|-----------|-------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.3. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.3.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.3.2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | R1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | R2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | R3. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R4. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 4.1. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 4.1.1. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 4.1.2. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 4.2. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 4.3. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 4.3.1. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R5. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | 5.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | 5.2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | R6. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 6.1. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 6.2. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 6.3. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 6.4. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R7. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.2. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.3. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.3.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.3.2. | | 1/1/2024 | |

* FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY *

Effective Date of Standard: TPL-007-4 — Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

United States

| | | | | |
|-----------|---------|------------|----------|--|
| TPL-007-4 | 7.4. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.4.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.4.2. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.5. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.5.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R8. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 8.1. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 8.1.1. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 8.1.2. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 8.2. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 8.3. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 8.3.1. | | 1/1/2023 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R9. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | 9.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | 9.2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | R10. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 10.1. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 10.2. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 10.3. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 10.4. | | 1/1/2022 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R12. | | 7/1/2021 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R13. | | 7/1/2021 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 7.4.3. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | R11. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.2. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.3. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.3.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.3.2. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.4. | | 1/1/2024 | |

* FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY *

Effective Date of Standard: TPL-007-4 — Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

United States

| | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------------|----------|--|
| TPL-007-4 | 11.4.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.4.2. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.4.3. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.5. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | 11.5.1. | | 1/1/2024 | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.4. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.4.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.4.2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.4.3. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.5. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.7.5.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.3. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.3.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.3.2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.4. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.4.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.4.2. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.4.3. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.5. | 10/01/2020 | | |
| TPL-007-4 | D.A.11.5.1. | 10/01/2020 | | |

Reliability Standard

PRC-006-NPCC-2

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
2. **Number:** PRC-006-NPCC-2
3. **Purpose:** The NPCC Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) regional Reliability Standard establishes more stringent and specific NPCC UFLS program requirements than the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 standard. The program is designed such that declining frequency is arrested and recovered in accordance with established NPCC performance requirements stipulated in this document.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1. Generator Owner
 - 4.1.2. Planning Coordinator
 - 4.1.3. Distribution Providers that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators
 - 4.1.4. Transmission Owners that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Planning Coordinator in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall design an UFLS program, pertaining to islands wholly within the NPCC Region, having performance characteristics that prevents the frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz for more than 30 seconds in accordance with Figure 1 [*Violation Risk Factor: High*] [*Time Horizon: Long Term Planning*]
- M1.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies and/or real-time power flow data captured from actual system events and other dated documentation that demonstrates it meets Requirement R1.
- R2.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Long Term Planning*]
- M2.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets requirement R2.

- R3.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program, reflecting normal operating conditions, excluding outages. The automatic UFLS program shall be implemented on an island basis for each identified island per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS as follows: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- The UFLS program shall be implemented by each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner according to the frequency thresholds, nominal operating times, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3; or
 - The UFLS program shall be implemented collectively by multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, as long as they reside in the same UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator per Requirement R2. These multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, via mutual agreement, shall act as a single entity to provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load according to the frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3.
- M3.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall have evidence such as documentation or reports containing the location and amount of load to be tripped in their respective areas, and the corresponding frequency thresholds, on those circuits included in its UFLS program identified in Requirement R3. (Attachment C, Tables 1-3).
- R4.** Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified in Attachment C, Table 1-3, and each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Quebec Interconnection that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified by its Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- Within 30 calendar days of determining that it does not meet the specified parameters, notify its Planning Coordinator that it does not meet the UFLS program parameters; and
 - Within the following 180 calendar days from notification of the Planning Coordinator,
 - (1) develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation that is mutually agreed upon with its Planning Coordinator or
 - (2) provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the deviations from the program parameters will not result in failure of UFLS performance criteria being met for any island. The technical study must be acceptable to the Planning Coordinator prior to implementing deviations from program parameters and shall demonstrate coordination with UFLS programs of all entities residing within the same island(s) identified by the Planning

Coordinator in Requirement R2. The technical study shall also demonstrate coordination with other UFLS programs of adjoining Planning Coordinators, or (3) provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3.

- M4.** Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall have evidence such as reports analysis, system studies and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R4.
- R5.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years (such as, but not limited to, voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- M5.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies or analysis that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R5.
- R6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 calendar days of any changes. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as letters, emails or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R6.
- R7.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner that receives a notification pursuant to Requirement R6 shall develop and submit an implementation plan with respect to inhibit thresholds for approval by the Planning Coordinator within 90 calendar days of the request from the Planning Coordinator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M7.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as letters, emails, or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R7.
- R8.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit thresholds provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6 and based on the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan in accordance with R7. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operation Planning]*
- M8.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as test reports, data sheets, completed work orders, or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R8.

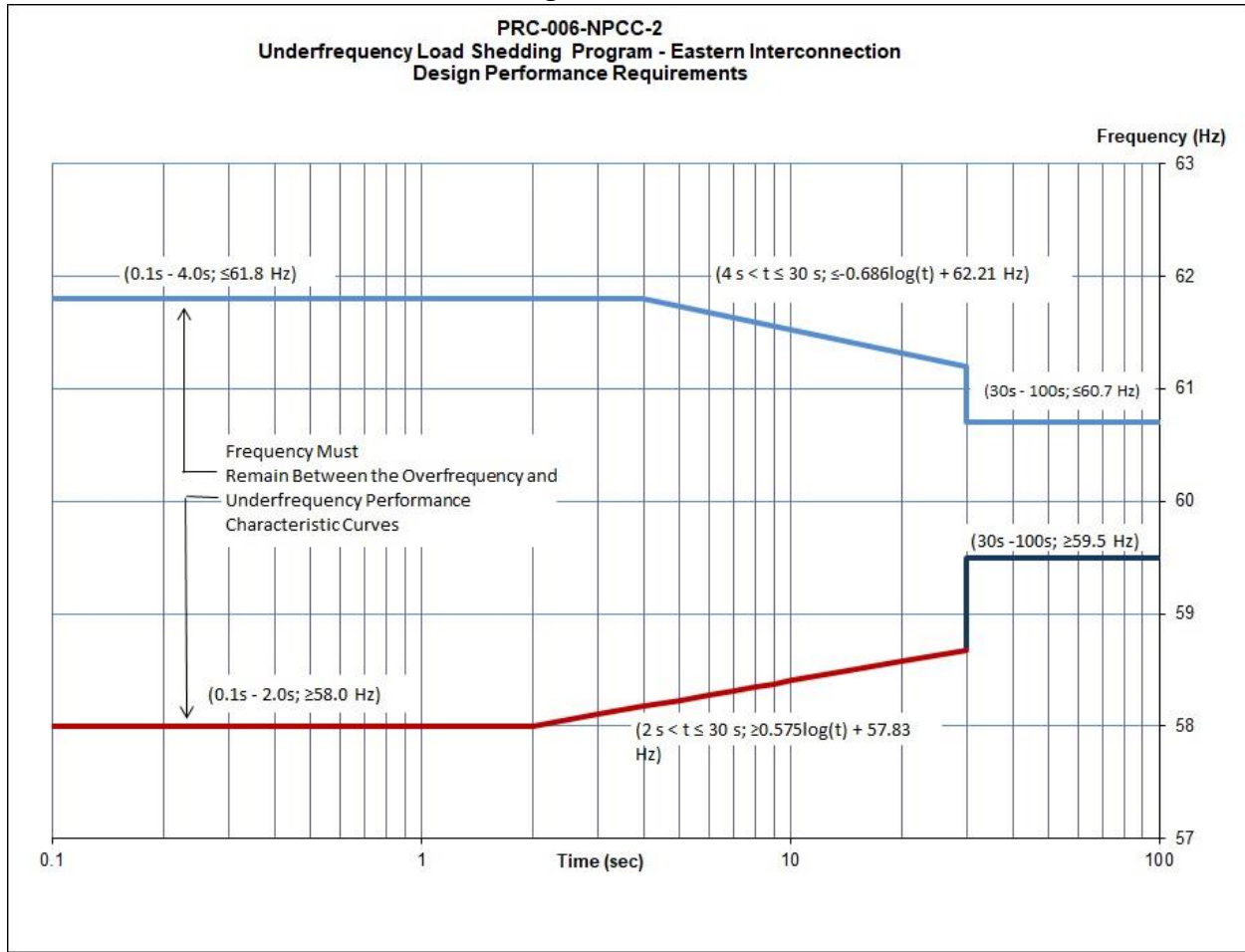
- R9.** Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 calendar months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage. The actual net Load shall be coincident with the entity's integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by measuring or calculating Load through the switches that would disconnect load if triggered by the UFLS relays. If measured data is unavailable then calculated data may be used. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- M9.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets or other dated documentation submitted to its Planning Coordinator that indicates the net amount of load shed and the percentage of its peak load at each stage of its UFLS program to demonstrate that it meets Requirement R9.
- R10.** Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R13 and R16. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- M10.** Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, spreadsheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R10.
- R11.** Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 45 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M11.** Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as emails, letters or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R11.
- R12.** Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- 12.1** Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 2.
- 12.2** Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2.
- M12.** Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, specifications, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R12.

- R13.** For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2:
[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]
- 13.1** Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations.
 - 13.2** Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.
 - 13.3** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.
 - 13.4** Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.
- M13.** Each Generator Owner with existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015 which have underfrequency tripping that is not compliant with Requirement R10 shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets, memorandum or dated documentation demonstrating that it meets Requirement R13.
- R14.** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R13.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area.
[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]
- M14.** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and Maritime provinces shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment A and meets Requirement R14.
- R15.** Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator Area shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that

is required in Requirement R13.4 for generating units in its respective NPCC area.
[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

- M15.** Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the NYISO shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum, or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment B and meets Requirement R15.
- R16.** Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 2 based on their licensing design shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*
- 16.1** Set the underfrequency protection to operate at a frequency setting that is as low as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8 Hz.
 - 16.2** Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz.
 - 16.3** Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.
- M16.** Each Generator Owner of nuclear units that have generator trip settings above the generator trip curve in Figure 2 shall provide evidence such as letters, reports and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R16.

Figure 1



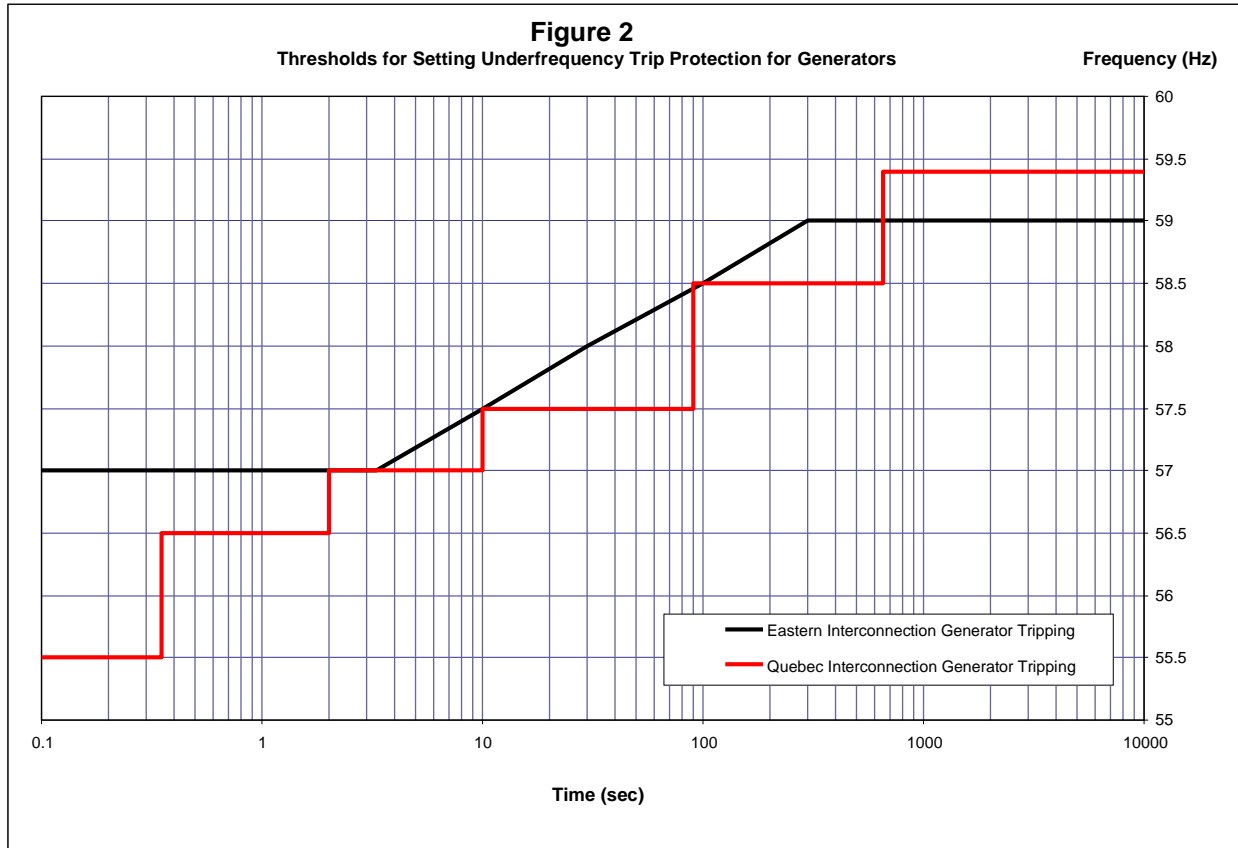
- NERC PRC-006 Overfrequency Requirements (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
- NERC PRC-006 Underfrequency Requirements (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS) - out to 30 seconds only
- NERC PRC-006-NPCC Underfrequency Requirements (Regional Standard on UFLS)- more stringent than Content-Wide Standard from 30 - 100 seconds

Curve Data:

| Overfrequency Requirements | | Source |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| $t \leq 4 \text{ s}$ | $f = 61.8 \text{ Hz}$ | NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS) |
| $4 \text{ s} < t \leq 30 \text{ s}$ | $f = -0.686\log(t) + 62.21 \text{ Hz}$ | |
| $t > 30 \text{ s}$ | $f = 60.7 \text{ Hz}$ | |

| Underfrequency Requirements | | Source |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| $t \leq 2 \text{ s}$ | $f = 58.0 \text{ Hz}$ | NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS) |
| $2 \text{ s} < t \leq 30 \text{ s}$ | $f = 0.575\log(t) + 57.83 \text{ Hz}$ | |
| $t > 30 \text{ s}$ | $f = 59.5 \text{ Hz}$ | NERC PRC-006-NPCC (Regional Standard on UFLS) |

Figure 2
PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program – Thresholds for Setting Underfrequency Trip Protection for Generators



C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

Northeast Power Coordinating Council

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, and 9.

The Planning Coordinator shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7.

The Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner, and Generator Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 15.

The Generator Owner shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 10, 11, 12, 13, and 16.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

Violation Severity Levels

| R # | Violation Severity Levels | | | |
|------------|--|--|---|--|
| | Lower VSL | Moderate VSL | High VSL | Severe VSL |
| R1. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The Planning Coordinator failed to design an UFLS program having performance characteristics that prevent frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz in accordance with Figure 1. |
| R2. | The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 days following a request. | The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 days following a request. | The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 days following a request. | The Planning Coordinator failed to provide its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS. within 60 calendar days following a request. |
| R3. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20% or less of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 10% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20%-40% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 20% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage m | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 40%-60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on > 60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped has a > 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage |
| R4. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations for | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations for | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations but exceeded the permissible | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program failed to meet all of items in Requirement 5 within 60 |

PRC-006-NPCC-2 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

| | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|--|
| | Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items by a period of up to 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days. | Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 20 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days. | time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days. | calendar days of permissible time for each item. |
| R5. | The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of relays within its region’s UFLS program. | The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of relays within its region’s UFLS program. | The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of relays within its region’s UFLS program. | The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 85% of relays within its region’s UFLS program. |
| R6. | The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 calendar days of any changes. | The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 calendar days of any changes. | The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 calendar days of any changes. | The Planning Coordinator failed to provide to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 60 calendar days after any changes |
| R7. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 90 calendar days and up to and including 100 calendar days following the request. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 100 calendar days and up to and including 110 calendar days following the request. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 110 calendar days and up to and including 120 calendar days following the request. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to develop and submit its implementation plan within 120 days following the request. |
| R8. | Implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with |

PRC-006-NPCC-2 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

| | | | | |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|
| | less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of UFLS relays. | the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of UFLS relays. | the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of UFLS relays. | the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 85% of UFLS relays. |
| R9. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 15 calendar months but less than (and including) 16 calendar months since last update. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 16 calendar months but less than (and including) 17 calendar months since last update. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 17 calendar months but less than (and including) 18 calendar months since last update. | The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to provide to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 within 18 calendar months since last update. |
| R10. | N/A | N/A | N/A | The Generator Owner did not set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted. |
| R11. | The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 45 calendar days and less than (and including) 55 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator’s request. | The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 55 calendar days and less than (and including) 65 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator’s request. | The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 65 calendar days and less than (and including) 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator’s request. | The Generator Owner failed to transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator’s request. |
| R12. | N/A | N/A | The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing | The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net |

| | | | | |
|-------------|-----|---|--|---|
| | | | <p>generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10%:</p> <p>Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12; Part 12.1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12, Part 12.2.</p> | <p>capability by greater than 10%, did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R12, Part 12.1 and Part 12.2.</p> |
| R13. | N/A | <p>The Generator Owner failed to transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator as specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.2.</p> | <p>The Generator Owner failed to set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations as specified in Requirement 13, Part 13.1</p> | <p>The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces or the Generator Owner within the ISO-NE and in NYISO Planning Coordinator areas failed to arrange for compensatory load shedding as specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.3.</p> |
| R14. | N/A | N/A | N/A | <p>The Planning Coordinator did not apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.</p> |
| R15. | N/A | N/A | N/A | <p>The Generator Owner, Distribution Provider, or Transmission Owner did not apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.</p> |
| R16. | N/A | <p>The Generator Owner failed to transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning</p> | <p>The Generator Owner:</p> <p>Failed to set the underfrequency protection as specified in Requirement R16; Part 16.1</p> <p>OR</p> | <p>The Generator Owner did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R16, Part 16.1 and Part 16.2.</p> |

| | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| | | Coordinator as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.3. | Failed to set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.2. | |
|--|--|---|--|--|

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Technical Rationale

Version History

| Version | Date | Action | Change Tracking |
|---------|-----------|--|-----------------|
| 1 | 2-9-2012 | Adopted by Board of Trustees | |
| 2 | 6-23-2015 | RSAR Submitted | |
| 2 | 11-5-2019 | Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees | |
| 2 | 2-18-2020 | FERC issued letter order approving PRC-006-NPCC-2. Docket No. RD20-1-000 | |

Standard Attachments

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment A

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritime Provinces:

The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces is responsible for establishing the compensatory load shedding requirements for all existing non-nuclear units in its NPCC area with underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. In addition, it is the Planning Coordinator's responsibility to communicate these requirements to the appropriate Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner and to ensure that adequate compensatory load shedding is provided in all UFLS islands in which the unit may operate.

The methodology below provides a set of criteria for the Planning Coordinator to follow for determining compensatory load shedding requirements as part of its UFLS Assessment based on the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS:

1. The Planning Coordinator shall identify, compile and maintain a list of all existing non-nuclear generating units in their Planning Coordinator area that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (July 1, 2015 PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate generating units, if any, that have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information for each unit:
 - 1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
 - 1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
 - 1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
 - 1.4 All islands within which the unit may operate
2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Planning Coordinator shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:
 - 2.1 Arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that owns UFLS relays within the island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator within which the generator may operate to provide compensatory load shedding.
 - 2.2 In Ontario and in the Maritime provinces, the compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in

addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4.

2.3 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage (or threshold stage for Quebec) with a frequency threshold setting that corresponds to the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 during an underfrequency event. If the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 does not correspond to a specific UFLS program stage threshold setting, the compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with a frequency threshold setting that is higher than the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2.

2.4 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent ($\pm 5\%$) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system.

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent ($\pm 5\%$) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility.

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment B

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for ISO-NE and NYISO:

The Generator Owner in the New England states or New York State are responsible for establishing a compensatory load shedding program for all existing non-nuclear units with underfrequency protection set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 of this standard. The Generator Owner shall follow the methodology below to determine compensatory load shedding requirements:

1. The Generator Owner shall identify, compile, and maintain a list of all of its existing non-nuclear generating units that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (July 1, 2015 PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate the Generator Owner's generating units, if any, which have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information associated with each unit:
 - 1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
 - 1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
 - 1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
 - 1.4 Smallest island within which the unit may operate as identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this Standard.
2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Generator Owner shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:
 - 2.1 In cases where a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner has coordinated protection settings with the Generator Owner to cause the generator to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is responsible to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard.
 - 2.2 In cases where a Generator Owner has a generator that cannot physically meet the set points defined by the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Generator Owner shall arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard.

- 2.3 The compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4.
- 2.4 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with the frequency threshold setting at or closest to but above the frequency at which the subject generator will trip.
- 2.5 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent ($\pm 5\%$) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system.

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent ($\pm 5\%$) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility.

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment C

| UFLS Table 1: Eastern Interconnection | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 100 MW ² or more of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes: | | | | | |
| UFLS Stage | Frequency Threshold (Hz) | Minimum Relay Time Delay (s) | Total Nominal Operating Time (s) ¹ | Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load | Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load |
| 1 | 59.5 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 6.5 – 7.5 | 6.5 – 7.5 |
| 2 | 59.3 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 6.5 – 7.5 | 13.5 – 14.5 |
| 3 | 59.1 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 6.5 – 7.5 | 20.5 – 21.5 |
| 4 | 58.9 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 6.5 – 7.5 | 27.5 – 28.5 |
| 5 | 59.5 | 0.10 | 10.0 | 2 - 3 | 29.5 – 31.5 |

| UFLS Table 2: Eastern Interconnection | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 50 MW ² or more and less than 100 MW ² of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes: | | | | | |
| UFLS Stage | Frequency Threshold (Hz) | Minimum Relay Time Delay (s) | Total Nominal Operating Time (s) ¹ | Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load | Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load |
| 1 | 59.5 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 14 – 25 | 14 – 25 |
| 2 | 59.1 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 14 – 25 | 28 – 50 |

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

UFLS Table 3: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 25 MW² or more and less than 50 MW² of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

| UFLS Stage | Frequency Threshold (Hz) | Minimum Relay Time Delay (s) | Total Nominal Operating Time (s) ¹ | Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load | Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load |
|------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | 59.5 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 28 – 50 | 28 – 50 |

-
1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
 2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

Rationale Box:

Standard PRC-006-3, R4 requires the Planning Coordinator to conduct a UFLS assessment at least once every five years. However, aside from a UFLS islanding event, it does not prescribe other factors or events which could warrant a new UFLS assessment in less than the five years time-frame.

PRC-006-NPCC-01 contained requirements if changes to load distribution impacted UFLS program performance (R21) but did not consider many other factors. The drafting team recommends retiring these requirements (R21, R22, R23) and replacing them with the following guidance.

Significant variations in the following factors could require a Planning Coordinator to conduct a new assessment:

- Changes to the BES that could modify the creation of islands or the severity of events such as new transmission topologies, revised protection schemes or new or revised RAS.
- Unforeseen islanding event
- Real and reactive load distribution (including changes to location of compensatory load shedding)
- Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider’s inability to implement the UFLS program within the stated tolerances
- Load characteristics in particular frequency responsive load
- Automatic load restoration
- Generation geographical distribution
- Generator trip settings
- Generation mix in particular non-BES generation that may not be subject to frequency ride-through criteria
- Generator dynamic modeling
- Dynamic VAR device modeling
- HVDC dynamic modeling

Rationale for Requirement R1: Figure 1 of this document shows the NPCC underfrequency criteria for the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC. Figure 1 also shows the NERC criteria as defined in the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS.

Rationale for Requirement R5: An inhibit function provides supervisory control over a UFLS relay. For example, an undervoltage inhibit feature prevents UFLS relay operation if the sensed voltage decreases below an adjustable setting. An undervoltage inhibit function is intended to prevent operation of a UFLS relay when the transmission supply is lost to distribution station feeding many induction motors. Following loss of the transmission supply, motors may support the voltage while the motors coast down in speed. The motors coasting down (ringing down) will look like an underfrequency event to the relay. The inhibit setting is set to a voltage above which the motor load is expected to sustain. This prevents the underfrequency relay from

tripping and locking out distribution feeder breakers supplying the motor load, between the time the transmission supply line trips and the time when the line recloses to restore the load. Voltages sustained by motors that are coasting down (e.g. 0.70 pu) are typically much lower than voltages at which the UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria. However, motor loads supplied by cable networks typically have higher ring down voltages because of cable charging. Therefore, care must be taken so that the voltage inhibit setting is not higher than the voltage at which UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria.

Rationale for Requirement R9: Ideally, the amount of load to be shed in each stage of the UFLS program for every entity should perfectly match that prescribed in this Standard, for all phases of the load cycle, i.e., seasonal (summer vs. winter), weekly (weekday vs. weekend vs. holidays), daily (morning, noon, and night), etc. for all of the identified islands. Practically, however, this is obviously not possible because the load cycles of the various areas and sub-areas within any given island do not perfectly track the load cycle of the overall island. The UFLS program, on the other hand, is designed based on peak conditions for the overall island. The percentages of actual load shedding that would occur for any conditions other than peak, therefore, can only approximate that prescribed in the Standard. To that end, Requirement R11 requires entities to document measured loads in the UFLS program coincident with their own annual peak, whether or not that peak occurs at the same time or in the same season as the peak of the identified island in which their load resides. Using individual entity peaks vs. overall island peaks provides a consistent approach for accounting purposes among the very entities that are responsible for designing and maintaining their UFLS programs.

* FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY *

Effective Date of Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2 — Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

United States

| Standard | Requirement | Effective Date of Standard | Phased In Implementation Date (if applicable) | Inactive Date |
|----------------|-------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R1. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R2. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R3. | | 4/1/2021 | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R4. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R5. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R6. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R7. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R8. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R9. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R10. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R11. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R12. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R13. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R14. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R15. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | R16. | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 12.1 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 12.2 | 04/01/2020 | | |

*** FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY ***

Effective Date of Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2 — Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

United States

| | | | | |
|----------------|------|------------|--|--|
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 13.1 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 13.2 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 13.3 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 13.4 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 16.1 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 16.2 | 04/01/2020 | | |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | 16.3 | 04/01/2020 | | |

Exhibit B:

List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| BAL-001-2 | Real Power Balancing Control Performance |
| BAL-001-TRE-1 | Primary Frequency Response in the ERCOT Region |
| BAL-002-3 | Disturbance Control Standard – Contingency Reserve for Recovery from a Balancing Contingency Event |
| BAL-002-WECC-2a | Contingency Reserve |
| BAL-003-1.1 | Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting |
| BAL-004-WECC-3 | Automatic Time Error Correction |
| BAL-005-1 | Balancing Authority Control |
| BAL-502-RF-03 | Planning Resource Adequacy Analysis, Assessment and Documentation |
| COM-001-3 | Communications |
| COM-002-4 | Operating Personnel Communications Protocols |
| CIP-002-5.1a | Cyber Security — BES Cyber System Categorization |
| CIP-003-8 | Cyber Security — Security Management Controls |
| CIP-004-6 | Cyber Security — Personnel & Training |
| CIP-005-5 | Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s) |
| CIP-006-6 | Cyber Security — Physical Security of BES Cyber Systems |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| CIP-007-6 | Cyber Security — System Security Management |
| CIP-008-5 | Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning |
| CIP-009-6 | Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for BES Cyber Systems |
| CIP-010-2 | Cyber Security — Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability Assessments |
| CIP-011-2 | Cyber Security — Information Protection |
| CIP-014-2 | Physical Security |
| EOP-004-4 | Event Reporting |
| EOP-005-3 | System Restoration from Blackstart Resources |
| EOP-006-3 | System Restoration Coordination |
| EOP-008-2 | Loss of Control Center Functionality |
| EOP-010-1 | Geomagnetic Disturbance Operations |
| EOP-011-1 | Emergency Operations |
| FAC-001-3 | Facility Interconnection Requirements |
| FAC-002-2 | Facility Interconnection Studies |
| FAC-003-4 | Transmission Vegetation Management |
| FAC-008-3 | Facility Ratings |
| FAC-010-3 | System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon |
| FAC-011-3 | System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon |
| FAC-013-2 | Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| FAC-014-2 | Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits |
| FAC-501-WECC-2 | Transmission Maintenance |
| INT-004-3.1 | Dynamic Transfers |
| INT-006-4 | Evaluation of Interchange Transactions |
| INT-009-2.1 | Implementation of Interchange |
| INT-010-2.1 | Interchange Initiation and Modification for Reliability |
| IRO-001-4 | Reliability Coordination – Responsibilities |
| IRO-002-6 | Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis |
| IRO-006-5 | Reliability Coordination — Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) |
| IRO-006-EAST-2 | Transmission Loading Relief Procedure for the Eastern Interconnection |
| IRO-006-WECC-3 | Qualified Path Unscheduled Flow (USF) Relief |
| IRO-008-2 | Reliability Coordinator Operational Analyses and Real-time Assessments |
| IRO-009-2 | Reliability Coordinator Actions to Operate Within IROs |
| IRO-010-2 | Reliability Coordinator Data Specification and Collection |
| IRO-014-3 | Coordination Among Reliability Coordinators |
| IRO-017-1 | Outage Coordination |
| IRO-018-1(i) | Reliability Coordinator Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities |

| | |
|------------|--|
| MOD-001-1a | <u>Available Transmission System Capability</u> |
| MOD-004-1 | <u>Capacity Benefit Margin</u> |
| MOD-008-1 | <u>Transmission Reliability Margin Calculation Methodology</u> |
| MOD-020-0 | <u>Providing Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data to System Operators and Reliability Coordinators</u> |
| MOD-025-2 | <u>Verification and Data Reporting of Generator Real and Reactive Power Capability and Synchronous Condenser Reactive Power Capability</u> |
| MOD-026-1 | <u>Verification of Models and Data for Generator Excitation Control System or Plant Volt/Var Control Functions</u> |
| MOD-027-1 | <u>Verification of Models and Data for Turbine/Governor and Load Control or Active Power/Frequency Control Functions</u> |
| MOD-028-2 | <u>Area Interchange Methodology</u> |
| MOD-029-2a | <u>Rated System Path Methodology</u> |
| MOD-030-3 | <u>Flowgate Methodology</u> |
| MOD-031-2 | <u>Demand and Energy Data</u> |
| MOD-032-1 | <u>Data for Power System Modeling and Analysis</u> |
| MOD-033-1 | <u>Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation</u> |
| NUC-001-3 | <u>Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination</u> |
| PER-003-2 | <u>Operating Personnel Credentials</u> |
| PER-005-2 | <u>Operations Personnel Training</u> |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| PRC-001-1.1(ii) | System Protection Coordination |
| PRC-002-2 | Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements |
| PRC-004-5(i) | Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction |
| PRC-004-WECC-2 | Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme Misoperation |
| PRC-005-1.1b | Transmission and Generation Protection System Maintenance and Testing |
| PRC-005-6 | Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Maintenance |
| PRC-006-3 | Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding |
| PRC-006-NPCC-2 | Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding |
| PRC-006-SERC-02 | Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Requirements |
| PRC-008-0 | Implementation and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Equipment Maintenance Program |
| PRC-010-2 | Undervoltage Load Shedding |
| PRC-011-0 | Undervoltage Load Shedding System Maintenance and Testing |
| PRC-015-1 | Remedial Action Scheme Data and Documentation |
| PRC-016-1 | Remedial Action Scheme Misoperations |
| PRC-017-1 | Remedial Action Scheme Maintenance and Testing |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| PRC-018-1 | Disturbance Monitoring Equipment Installation and Data Reporting |
| PRC-019-2 | Coordination of Generating Unit or Plant Capabilities, Voltage Regulating Controls, and Protection |
| PRC-023-4 | Transmission Relay Loadability |
| PRC-024-2 | Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings |
| PRC-025-2 | Generator Relay Loadability |
| PRC-026-1 | Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings |
| TOP-001-4 | Transmission Operations |
| TOP-002-4 | Operations Planning |
| TOP-003-3 | Operational Reliability Data |
| TOP-010-1(i) | Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities |
| TPL-001-4 | Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements |
| TPL-007-3 | Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events |
| VAR-001-5 | Voltage and Reactive Control |
| VAR-002-4.1 | Generator Operation for Maintaining Network Voltage Schedules |
| VAR-501-WECC-3.1 | Power System Stabilizer (PSS) |

Exhibit C:

Updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*

Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards

Updated May 29, 2020

This Glossary lists each term that was defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or Regional Reliability Standards and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees from February 8, 2005 through May 29, 2020.

This reference is divided into four sections, and each section is organized in alphabetical order.

Subject to Enforcement

Pending Enforcement

Retired Terms

Regional Definitions


The first three sections identify all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in continent-wide standards; the Regional definitions section identifies all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in regional standards.

Most of the terms identified in this glossary were adopted as part of the development of NERC's initial set of reliability standards, called the "Version 0" standards. Subsequent to the development of Version 0 standards, new definitions have been developed and approved following NERC's Reliability Standards Development Process, and added to this glossary following board adoption, with the "FERC effective" date added following a final Order approving the definition.

Any comments regarding this glossary should be reported to the NERC Help Desk at <https://support.nerc.net/>. Select "Standards" from the Applications drop down menu and "Other" from the Standards Subcategories drop down menu.

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Actual Frequency (F _A) | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | The Interconnection frequency measured in Hertz (Hz). |
| Actual Net Interchange (NI _A) | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | The algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines, including Pseudo-Ties, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection. Actual megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines that are directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Actual Net Interchange. |
| Adequacy | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The ability of the electric system to supply the aggregate electrical demand and energy requirements of the end-use customers at all times, taking into account scheduled and reasonably expected unscheduled outages of system elements. |
| Adjacent Balancing Authority | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A Balancing Authority whose Balancing Authority Area is interconnected with another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff. |
| Adverse Reliability Impact | Coordinate Operations | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The impact of an event that results in frequency-related instability; unplanned tripping of load or generation; or uncontrolled separation or cascading outages that affects a widespread area of the Interconnection. |
| After the Fact | Project 2007-14 | ATF | 10/29/2008 | 12/17/2009 | | A time classification assigned to an RFI when the submittal time is greater than one hour after the start time of the RFI. |
| Agreement | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A contract or arrangement, either written or verbal and sometimes enforceable by law. |
| Alternative Interpersonal Communication | Project 2006-06 | | 11/7/2012 | 4/16/2015 | 10/1/2015 | Any Interpersonal Communication that is able to serve as a substitute for, and does not utilize the same infrastructure (medium) as, Interpersonal Communication used for day-to-day operation. |
| Altitude Correction Factor | Project 2007-07 | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A multiplier applied to specify distances, which adjusts the distances to account for the change in relative air density (RAD) due to altitude from the RAD used to determine the specified distance. Altitude correction factors apply to both minimum worker approach distances and to minimum vegetation clearance distances. |
| Ancillary Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Those services that are necessary to support the transmission of capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the Transmission Service Provider's transmission system in accordance with good utility practice. (From FERC order 888-A.) |
| Anti-Aliasing Filter | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An analog filter installed at a metering point to remove the high frequency components of the signal over the AGC sample period. |
| Area Control Error | Version 0 Reliability Standards | ACE | 12/19/2012 | 10/16/2013 | 4/1/2014 | The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias, correction for meter error, and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC), if operating in the ATEC mode. ATEC is only applicable to Balancing Authorities in the Western Interconnection. |
| Area Interchange Methodology | Project 2006-07 | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | The Area Interchange methodology is characterized by determination of incremental transfer capability via simulation, from which Total Transfer Capability (TTC) can be mathematically derived. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from the TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Area Interchange Methodology, TTC results are generally reported on an area to area basis. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Arranged Interchange | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | The state where a Request for Interchange (initial or revised) has been submitted for approval. |
| Attaining Balancing Authority | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A Balancing Authority bringing generation or load into its effective control boundaries through a Dynamic Transfer from the Native Balancing Authority. |
| Automatic Generation Control | Version 0 Reliability Standards | AGC | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Equipment that automatically adjusts generation in a Balancing Authority Area from a central location to maintain the Balancing Authority's interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias. AGC may also accommodate automatic inadvertent payback and time error correction. |
| Automatic Generation Control | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | AGC | 2/11/2016 | 9/20/2017 | 1/1/2019 | A process designed and used to adjust a Balancing Authority Areas' Demand and resources to help maintain the Reporting ACE in that of a Balancing Authority Area within the bounds required by applicable NERC Reliability Standards. |
| Automatic Time Error Correction (I _{A TEC}) | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • $Y = B_i / B_S$. • H = Number of hours used to payback primary inadvertent interchange energy. The value of H is set to 3. • B_i = Frequency Bias Setting for the Balancing Authority Area (MW / 0.1 Hz). • B_S = Sum of the minimum Frequency Bias Settings for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz). • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is $(1-Y) * (I_{actual} - B_i * \Delta TE/6)$ • I_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection time monitor, where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour} - TD_{adj} - (t) * (TE_{offset})$ |
| Automatic Time Error Correction (I _{A TEC}) | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection time monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority Area's accumulated PIIhourly in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required, where: $PII_{accum}^{on/offpeak} = last\ period's\ PII_{accum}^{on/offpeak} + PII_{hourly}$ |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Automatic Time Error Correction (I_{ATEC}) <i>continued below...</i> | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | <p>The addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection.</p>  <p>when operating in Automatic Time error correction Mode. The absolute value of I_{ATEC} shall not exceed L_{max}.</p> <p>I_{ATEC} shall be zero when operating in any other AGC mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> L_{max} is the maximum value allowed for I_{ATEC} set by each BA between $0.2 * B_i$ and L_{10}, $0.2 * B_i \leq L_{max} \leq L_{10}$. $L_{10} = 1.65 \epsilon_{10} \sqrt{(-10B_i)(-10B_s)}$. ϵ_{10} is a constant derived from the targeted frequency bound. It is the targeted root-mean-square (RMS) value of ten-minute average frequency error based on frequency performance over a given year. The bound, ϵ_{10}, is the same for every Balancing Authority Area within an Interconnection. |
| Available Flowgate Capability | Project 2006-07 | AFC | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A measure of the flow capability remaining on a Flowgate for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as TFC less Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, and plus counterflows. |
| Available Transfer Capability | Project 2006-07 | ATC | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less Existing Transmission Commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, plus counterflows. |
| Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document | Project 2006-07 | ATCID | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A document that describes the implementation of a methodology for calculating ATC or AFC, and provides information related to a Transmission Service Provider's calculation of ATC or AFC. |
| Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | BA | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains load-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time. |
| Balancing Authority | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | 9/20/2017 | 1/1/2019 | The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains Demand and resource balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time. |
| Balancing Authority Area | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains load-resource balance within this area. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Balancing Contingency Event | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | Any single event described in Subsections (A), (B), or (C) below, or any series of such otherwise single events, with each separated from the next by one minute or less. A. Sudden loss of generation: a. Due to i. unit tripping, or ii. loss of generator Facility resulting in isolation of the generator from the Bulk Electric System or from the responsible entity's System, or iii. sudden unplanned outage of transmission Facility; b. And, that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE; B. Sudden loss of an Import, due to forced outage of transmission equipment that causes an unexpected imbalance between generation and Demand on the Interconnection. C. Sudden restoration of a Demand that was used as a resource that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE. |
| Base Load | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The minimum amount of electric power delivered or required over a given period at a constant rate. |
| BES Cyber Asset | Project 2014-02 | BCA | 2/12/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems. |
| BES Cyber System | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | One or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity. |
| BES Cyber System Information | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | Information about the BES Cyber System that could be used to gain unauthorized access or pose a security threat to the BES Cyber System. BES Cyber System Information does not include individual pieces of information that by themselves do not pose a threat or could not be used to allow unauthorized access to BES Cyber Systems, such as, but not limited to, device names, individual IP addresses without context, ESP names, or policy statements. Examples of BES Cyber System Information may include, but are not limited to, security procedures or security information about BES Cyber Systems, Physical Access Control Systems, and Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems that is not publicly available and could be used to allow unauthorized access or unauthorized distribution; collections of network addresses; and network topology of the BES Cyber System. |
| Blackstart Resource | Project 2015-04 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for Real and Reactive Power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|--|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Block Dispatch | Project 2006-07 | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, the capacity of a given generator is segmented into loadable “blocks,” each of which is grouped and ordered relative to other blocks (based on characteristics including, but not limited to, efficiency, run of river or fuel supply considerations, and/or “must-run” status). |
| Bulk Electric System (continued below) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 11/21/2013 | 3/20/2014 | 7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.) | <p>Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.</p> <p>Inclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded by application of Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 – Generating resource(s) including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA. Or, b) Gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator’s restoration plan. |
| Bulk Electric System (continued below) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 11/21/2013 | 3/20/2014 | 7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources that aggregate to a total capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating), and that are connected through a system designed primarily for delivering such capacity to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. Thus, the facilities designated as BES are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The individual resources, and b) The system designed primarily for delivering capacity from the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1 unless excluded by application of Exclusion E4. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|--|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Bulk Electric System (continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 11/21/2013 | 3/20/2014 | 7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.) | <p>Exclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E1 - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3 or I4, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). <p>Note 1 – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion. Note 2 – The presence of a contiguous loop, operated at a voltage level of 50 kV or less, between configurations being considered as radial systems, does not affect this exclusion.</p> |
| Bulk Electric System (continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 11/21/2013 | 3/20/2014 | 7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E2 - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority. |
| Bulk Electric System (continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 11/21/2013 | 3/20/2014 | 7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E3 - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customers and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating); b) Real Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|--|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Bulk Electric System (continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 11/21/2013 | 3/20/2014 | 7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.) | c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain any part of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices installed for the sole benefit of a retail customer(s). Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process. |
| Bulk-Power System | Project 2015-04 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Bulk-Power System: (A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. (Note that the terms “Bulk-Power System” or “Bulk Power System” shall have the same meaning.) |
| Burden | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Operation of the Bulk Electric System that violates or is expected to violate a System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit in the Interconnection, or that violates any other NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, or local operating reliability standards or criteria. |
| Bus-tie Breaker | Project 2006-02 | | 8/4/2011 | 10/17/2013 | 1/1/2015 | A circuit breaker that is positioned to connect two individual substation bus configurations. |
| Capacity Benefit Margin | Version 0 Reliability Standards | CBM | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The amount of firm transmission transfer capability preserved by the transmission provider for Load-Serving Entities (LSEs), whose loads are located on that Transmission Service Provider’s system, to enable access by the LSEs to generation from interconnected systems to meet generation reliability requirements. Preservation of CBM for an LSE allows that entity to reduce its installed generating capacity below that which may otherwise have been necessary without interconnections to meet its generation reliability requirements. The transmission transfer capability preserved as CBM is intended to be used by the LSE only in times of emergency generation deficiencies. |
| Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document | Project 2006-07 | CBMID | 11/13/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A document that describes the implementation of a Capacity Benefit Margin methodology. |
| Capacity Emergency | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A capacity emergency exists when a Balancing Authority Area’s operating capacity, plus firm purchases from other systems, to the extent available or limited by transfer capability, is inadequate to meet its demand plus its regulating requirements. |
| Cascading | Project 2015-04 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The uncontrolled successive loss of System Elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| CIP Exceptional Circumstance | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | A situation that involves or threatens to involve one or more of the following, or similar, conditions that impact safety or BES reliability: a risk of injury or death; a natural disaster; civil unrest; an imminent or existing hardware, software, or equipment failure; a Cyber Security Incident requiring emergency assistance; a response by emergency services; the enactment of a mutual assistance agreement; or an impediment of large scale workforce availability. |
| CIP Senior Manager | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | A single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011. |
| Clock Hour | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The 60-minute period ending at :00. All surveys, measurements, and reports are based on Clock Hour periods unless specifically noted. |
| Cogeneration | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Production of electricity from steam, heat, or other forms of energy produced as a by-product of another process. |
| Compliance Monitor | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The entity that monitors, reviews, and ensures compliance of responsible entities with reliability standards. |
| Composite Confirmed Interchange | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | The energy profile (including non-default ramp) throughout a given time period, based on the aggregate of all Confirmed Interchange occurring in that time period. |
| Composite Protection System | 2010-05.1 | | 8/14/2014 | 5/13/2015 | 7/1/2016 | The total complement of Protection System(s) that function collectively to protect an Element. Backup protection provided by a different Element's Protection System(s) is excluded. |
| Confirmed Interchange | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | The state where no party has denied and all required parties have approved the Arranged Interchange. |
| Congestion Management Report | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A report that the Interchange Distribution Calculator issues when a Reliability Coordinator initiates the Transmission Loading Relief procedure. This report identifies the transactions and native and network load curtailments that must be initiated to achieve the loading relief requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator. |
| Consequential Load Loss | Project 2006-02 | | 8/4/2011 | 10/17/2013 | 1/1/2015 | All Load that is no longer served by the Transmission system as a result of Transmission Facilities being removed from service by a Protection System operation designed to isolate the fault. |
| Constrained Facility | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A transmission facility (line, transformer, breaker, etc.) that is approaching, is at, or is beyond its System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit. |
| Contact Path | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An agreed upon electrical path for the continuous flow of electrical power between the parties of an Interchange Transaction. |
| Contingency | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The unexpected failure or outage of a system component, such as a generator, transmission line, circuit breaker, switch or other electrical element. |
| Contingency Event Recovery Period | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | A period that begins at the time that the resource output begins to decline within the first one-minute interval of a Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, and extends for fifteen minutes thereafter. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Contingency Reserve | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | The provision of capacity that may be deployed by the Balancing Authority to respond to a Balancing Contingency Event and other contingency requirements (such as Energy Emergency Alerts as specified in the associated EOP standard). A Balancing Authority may include in its restoration of Contingency Reserve readiness to reduce Firm Demand and include it if, and only if, the Balancing Authority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is experiencing a Reliability Coordinator declared Energy Emergency Alert level, and is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan. • is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan. |
| Contingency Reserve Restoration Period | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | A period not exceeding 90 minutes following the end of the Contingency Event Recovery Period. |
| Control Center | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | One or more facilities hosting operating personnel that monitor and control the Bulk Electric System (BES) in real-time to perform the reliability tasks, including their associated data centers, of: 1) a Reliability Coordinator, 2) a Balancing Authority, 3) a Transmission Operator for transmission Facilities at two or more locations, or 4) a Generator Operator for generation Facilities at two or more locations. |
| Control Performance Standard | Version 0 Reliability Standards Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive | CPS | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The reliability standard that sets the limits of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error over a specified time period. |
| Corrective Action Plan | Version 0 Reliability Standards Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem. |
| Cranking Path | Version 0 Reliability Standards Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive | | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A portion of the electric system that can be isolated and then energized to deliver electric power from a generation source to enable the startup of one or more other generating units. |
| Curtailement | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A reduction in the scheduled capacity or energy delivery of an Interchange Transaction. |
| Curtailement Threshold | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The minimum Transfer Distribution Factor which, if exceeded, will subject an Interchange Transaction to curtailement to relieve a transmission facility constraint. |
| Cyber Assets | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | Programmable electronic devices, including the hardware, software, and data in those devices. |
| Cyber Security Incident | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | A malicious act or suspicious event that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Delayed Fault Clearing | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | | 11/1/2006 | 12/27/2007 | | Fault clearing consistent with correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers, or of a backup protection system with an intentional time delay. |
| Demand | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. The rate at which electric energy is delivered to or by a system or part of a system, generally expressed in kilowatts or megawatts, at a given instant or averaged over any designated interval of time. 2. The rate at which energy is being used by the customer. |
| Demand-Side Management | Project 2010-04 | DSM | 5/6/2014 | 2/19/2015 | 7/1/2016 | All activities or programs undertaken by any applicable entity to achieve a reduction in Demand. |
| Dial-up Connectivity | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | A data communication link that is established when the communication equipment dials a phone number and negotiates a connection with the equipment on the other end of the link. |
| Direct Control Load Management | Project 2008-06 | DCLM | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Demand-Side Management that is under the direct control of the system operator. DCLM may control the electric supply to individual appliances or equipment on customer premises. DCLM as defined here does not include Interruptible Demand. |
| Dispatch Order | Project 2006-07 | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, each generator is ranked by priority. |
| Dispersed Load by Substations | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Substation load information configured to represent a system for power flow or system dynamics modeling purposes, or both. |
| Distribution Factor | Version 0 Reliability Standards | DF | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate). |
| Distribution Provider | Project 2015-04 | DP | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the distribution function at any voltage. |
| Disturbance | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. An unplanned event that produces an abnormal system condition. 2. Any perturbation to the electric system. 3. The unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden failure of generation or interruption of load. |
| Disturbance Control Standard | Version 0 Reliability Standards | DCS | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The reliability standard that sets the time limit following a Disturbance within which a Balancing Authority must return its Area Control Error to within a specified range. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Disturbance Monitoring Equipment | Phase III-IV Planning Standards | DME | 8/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | Devices capable of monitoring and recording system data pertaining to a Disturbance. Such devices include the following categories of recorders* : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sequence of event recorders which record equipment response to the event • Fault recorders, which record actual waveform data replicating the system primary voltages and currents. This may include protective relays. • Dynamic Disturbance Recorders (DDRs), which record incidents that portray power system behavior during dynamic events such as low-frequency (0.1 Hz – 3 Hz) oscillations and abnormal frequency or voltage excursions *Phasor Measurement Units and any other equipment that meets the functional requirements of DMEs may qualify as DMEs. |
| Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS) term in the same manner as an Interchange Schedule in the affected Balancing Authorities' control ACE equations (or alternate control processes). |
| Dynamic Transfer | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The provision of the real-time monitoring, telemetering, computer software, hardware, communications, engineering, energy accounting (including inadvertent interchange), and administration required to electronically move all or a portion of the real energy services associated with a generator or load out of one Balancing Authority Area into another. |
| Economic Dispatch | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The allocation of demand to individual generating units on line to effect the most economical production of electricity. |
| Electrical Energy | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The generation or use of electric power by a device over a period of time, expressed in kilowatthours (kWh), megawatthours (MWh), or gigawatthours (GWh). |
| Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems | Project 2008-06 Order 706 | EACMS | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems. |
| Electronic Access Point | Project 2008-06 Order 706 | EAP | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | A Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter. |
| Electronic Security Perimeter | Project 2008-06 Order 706 | ESP | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | The logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol. |
| Element | Project 2015-04 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An Element may be comprised of one or more components. |
| Emergency or BES Emergency | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Any abnormal system condition that requires automatic or immediate manual action to prevent or limit the failure of transmission facilities or generation supply that could adversely affect the reliability of the Bulk Electric System. |
| Emergency Rating | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading or output, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or Mvar or other appropriate units, that a system, facility, or element can support, produce, or withstand for a finite period. The rating assumes acceptable loss of equipment life or other physical or safety limitations for the equipment involved. |
| Emergency Request for Interchange | Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange | Emergency RFI | 10/29/2008 | 12/17/2009 | | Request for Interchange to be initiated for Emergency or Energy Emergency conditions. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Energy Emergency | Version 0 | | 11/13/2014 | 11/19/2015 | 4/1/2017 | A condition when a Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority has exhausted all other resource options and can no longer meet its expected Load obligations. |
| Equipment Rating | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The maximum and minimum voltage, current, frequency, real and reactive power flows on individual equipment under steady state, short-circuit and transient conditions, as permitted or assigned by the equipment owner. |
| Existing Transmission Commitments | Project 2006-07 | ETC | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | Committed uses of a Transmission Service Provider's Transmission system considered when determining ATC or AFC. |
| External Routable Connectivity | Project 2008-06 Order 706 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | The ability to access a BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset that is outside of its associated Electronic Security Perimeter via a bi-directional routable protocol connection. |
| Facility | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.) |
| Facility Rating | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The maximum or minimum voltage, current, frequency, or real or reactive power flow through a facility that does not violate the applicable equipment rating of any equipment comprising the facility. |
| Fault | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An event occurring on an electric system such as a short circuit, a broken wire, or an intermittent connection. |
| Fire Risk | Project 2007-07 | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The likelihood that a fire will ignite or spread in a particular geographic area. |
| Firm Demand | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | That portion of the Demand that a power supplier is obligated to provide except when system reliability is threatened or during emergency conditions. |
| Firm Transmission Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The highest quality (priority) service offered to customers under a filed rate schedule that anticipates no planned interruption. |
| Flashover | Project 2007-07 | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | An electrical discharge through air around or over the surface of insulation, between objects of different potential, caused by placing a voltage across the air space that results in the ionization of the air space. |
| Flowgate | Project 2006-07 | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | 1.) A portion of the Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System. |
| Flowgate Methodology | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | The Flowgate methodology is characterized by identification of key Facilities as Flowgates. Total Flowgate Capabilities are determined based on Facility Ratings and voltage and stability limits. The impacts of Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) are determined by simulation. The impacts of ETC, Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) and Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) are subtracted from the Total Flowgate Capability, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to determine the Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) value for that Flowgate. AFCs can be used to determine Available Transfer Capability (ATC). |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Forced Outage | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. The removal from service availability of a generating unit, transmission line, or other facility for emergency reasons. 2. The condition in which the equipment is unavailable due to unanticipated failure. |
| Frequency Bias | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A value, usually expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz), associated with a Balancing Authority Area that approximates the Balancing Authority Area's response to Interconnection frequency error. |
| Frequency Bias Setting | Project 2007-12 | | 2/7/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2015 | A number, either fixed or variable, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, included in a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error equation to account for the Balancing Authority's inverse Frequency Response contribution to the Interconnection, and discourage response withdrawal through secondary control systems. |
| Frequency Deviation | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A change in Interconnection frequency. |
| Frequency Error | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The difference between the actual and scheduled frequency. ($F_A - F_S$) |
| Frequency Regulation | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The ability of a Balancing Authority to help the Interconnection maintain Scheduled Frequency. This assistance can include both turbine governor response and Automatic Generation Control. |
| Frequency Response | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | (Equipment) The ability of a system or elements of the system to react or respond to a change in system frequency. (System) The sum of the change in demand, plus the change in generation, divided by the change in frequency, expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz). |
| Frequency Response Measure | Project 2007-12 | FRM | 2/7/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2015 | The median of all the Frequency Response observations reported annually by Balancing Authorities or Frequency Response Sharing Groups for frequency events specified by the ERO. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz. |
| Frequency Response Obligation | Project 2007-12 | FRO | 2/7/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2015 | The Balancing Authority's share of the required Frequency Response needed for the reliable operation of an Interconnection. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz. |
| Frequency Response Sharing Group | Project 2007-12 | FRSG | 2/7/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2015 | A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating resources required to jointly meet the sum of the Frequency Response Obligations of its members. |
| Generation Capability Import Requirement | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | GCIR | 11/13/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | The amount of generation capability from external sources identified by a Load-Serving Entity (LSE) or Resource Planner (RP) to meet its generation reliability or resource adequacy requirements as an alternative to internal resources. |
| Generator Operator | Version 0 Reliability Standards | GOP | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity that operates generating Facility(ies) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services. |
| Generator Owner | Version 0 Reliability Standards | GO | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Entity that owns and maintains generating Facility(ies). |
| Generator Shift Factor | Version 0 Reliability Standards | GSF | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A factor to be applied to a generator's expected change in output to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in output will impose on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Generator-to-Load Distribution Factor | Version 0 Reliability Standards | GLDF | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The algebraic sum of a Generator Shift Factor and a Load Shift Factor to determine the total impact of an Interchange Transaction on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate. |
| Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vulnerability Assessment | Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation | GMD | 12/17/2014 | 9/22/2016 | 7/1/2017 | Documented evaluation of potential susceptibility to voltage collapse, Cascading, or localized damage of equipment due to geomagnetic disturbances. |
| Host Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. A Balancing Authority that confirms and implements Interchange Transactions for a Purchasing Selling Entity that operates generation or serves customers directly within the Balancing Authority's metered boundaries. 2. The Balancing Authority within whose metered boundaries a jointly owned unit is physically located. |
| Hourly Value | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Data measured on a Clock Hour basis. |
| Implemented Interchange | Coordinate Interchange | | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The state where the Balancing Authority enters the Confirmed Interchange into its Area Control Error equation. |
| Inadvertent Interchange | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and Net Scheduled Interchange. (IA – IS) |
| Independent Power Producer | Version 0 Reliability Standards | IPP | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Any entity that owns or operates an electricity generating facility that is not included in an electric utility's rate base. This term includes, but is not limited to, cogenerators and small power producers and all other nonutility electricity producers, such as exempt wholesale generators, who sell electricity. |
| Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. | Project 2007-07 | IEEE | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | |
| Interactive Remote Access | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | User-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity's Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point (EAP). Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications. |
| Interchange | Coordinate Interchange | | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | Energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries. |
| Interchange Authority | Project 2015-04 | IA | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The responsible entity that authorizes the implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes. |
| Interchange Distribution Calculator | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Interchange Meter Error (IME) | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | A term used in the Reporting ACE calculation to compensate for data or equipment errors affecting any other components of the Reporting ACE calculation. |
| Interchange Schedule | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction. |
| Interchange Transaction | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries. |
| Interchange Transaction Tag or Tag | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The details of an Interchange Transaction required for its physical implementation. |
| Interconnected Operations Service | Project 2015-04 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A service (exclusive of basic energy and Transmission Services) that is required to support the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems. |
| Interconnection | Project 2015-04 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control. When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec. |
| Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | IROL | 11/1/2006 | 12/27/2007 | | A System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System. |
| Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit T _v | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | IROL T _v | 11/1/2006 | 12/27/2007 | | The maximum time that an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit can be violated before the risk to the interconnection or other Reliability Coordinator Area(s) becomes greater than acceptable. Each Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit's T _v shall be less than or equal to 30 minutes. |
| Intermediate Balancing Authority | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A Balancing Authority on the scheduling path of an Interchange Transaction other than the Source Balancing Authority and Sink Balancing Authority. |
| Intermediate System | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | A Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter. |
| Interpersonal Communication | Project 2006-06 | | 11/7/2012 | 4/16/2015 | 10/1/2015 | Any medium that allows two or more individuals to interact, consult, or exchange information. |
| Interruptible Load or Interruptible Demand | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 11/1/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | Demand that the end-use customer makes available to its Load-Serving Entity via contract or agreement for curtailment. |
| Joint Control | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Automatic Generation Control of jointly owned units by two or more Balancing Authorities. |
| Limiting Element | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The element that is 1.) Either operating at its appropriate rating, or 2.) Would be following the limiting contingency. Thus, the Limiting Element establishes a system limit. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Load | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system. |
| Load Shift Factor | Version 0 Reliability Standards | LSF | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A factor to be applied to a load's expected change in demand to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in demand will impose on an identified transmission facility or monitored Flowgate. |
| Load-Serving Entity | Project 2015-04 | LSE | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Secures energy and Transmission Service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers. |
| Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon | Project 2006-02 | | 8/4/2011 | 10/17/2013 | 1/1/2015 | Transmission planning period that covers years six through ten or beyond when required to accommodate any known longer lead time projects that may take longer than ten years to complete. |
| Market Flow | Project 2006-08 Reliability Coordination - Transmission Loading Relief | | 11/4/2010 | 4/21/2011 | | The total amount of power flowing across a specified Facility or set of Facilities due to a market dispatch of generation internal to the market to serve load internal to the market. |
| Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distance | Project 2007-07 | MVCD | 11/3/2011 | 3/21/2013 | 7/1/2014 | The calculated minimum distance stated in feet (meters) to prevent flash-over between conductors and vegetation, for various altitudes and operating voltages. |
| Misoperation | Project 2010-05.1 | | 8/14/2014 | 5/13/2015 | 7/1/2016 | <p>The failure of a Composite Protection System to operate as intended for protection purposes. Any of the following is a Misoperation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Failure to Trip – During Fault – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a Fault condition for which it is designed. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct. 2. Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a non-Fault condition for which it is designed, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct. 3. Slow Trip – During Fault – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a Fault condition if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System. (continued below...) |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Misoperation (continued...) | Project 2010-05.1 | | 8/14/2014 | 5/13/2015 | 7/1/2016 | <p>4. Slow Trip – Other Than Fault – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a non-Fault condition, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation, if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element’s Composite Protection System.</p> <p>5. Unnecessary Trip – During Fault – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a Fault condition on another Element.</p> <p>6. Unnecessary Trip – Other Than Fault – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a non-Fault condition. A Composite Protection System operation that is caused by personnel during on-site maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning activities is not a Misoperation.</p> |
| Most Severe Single Contingency | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | MSSC | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | The Balancing Contingency Event, due to a single contingency identified using system models maintained within the Reserve Sharing Group (RSG) or a Balancing Authority’s area that is not part of a Reserve Sharing Group, that would result in the greatest loss (measured in MW) of resource output used by the RSG or a Balancing Authority that is not participating as a member of a RSG at the time of the event to meet Firm Demand and export obligation (excluding export obligation for which Contingency Reserve obligations are being met by the Sink Balancing Authority). |
| Native Balancing Authority | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A Balancing Authority from which a portion of its physically interconnected generation and/or load is transferred from its effective control boundaries to the Attaining Balancing Authority through a Dynamic Transfer. |
| Native Load | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The end-use customers that the Load-Serving Entity is obligated to serve. |
| Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon | Project 2010-10 | | 1/24/2011 | 11/17/2011 | | The transmission planning period that covers Year One through five. |
| Net Actual Interchange | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The algebraic sum of all metered interchange over all interconnections between two physically Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas. |
| Net Energy for Load | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Net Balancing Authority Area generation, plus energy received from other Balancing Authority Areas, less energy delivered to Balancing Authority Areas through interchange. It includes Balancing Authority Area losses but excludes energy required for storage at energy storage facilities. |
| Net Interchange Schedule | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules with each Adjacent Balancing Authority. |
| Net Scheduled Interchange | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules across a given path or between Balancing Authorities for a given period or instant in time. |
| Network Integration Transmission Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Service that allows an electric transmission customer to integrate, plan, economically dispatch and regulate its network reserves in a manner comparable to that in which the Transmission Owner serves Native Load customers. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Non-Consequential Load Loss | Project 2006-02 | | 8/4/2011 | 10/17/2013 | 1/1/2015 | Non-Interruptible Load loss that does not include: (1) Consequential Load Loss, (2) the response of voltage sensitive Load, or (3) Load that is disconnected from the System by end-user equipment. |
| Non-Firm Transmission Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Transmission service that is reserved on an as-available basis and is subject to curtailment or interruption. |
| Non-Spinning Reserve | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. That generating reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time. 2. Interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time. |
| Normal Clearing | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | | 11/1/2006 | 12/27/2007 | | A protection system operates as designed and the fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems. |
| Normal Rating | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or other appropriate units that a system, facility, or element can support or withstand through the daily demand cycles without loss of equipment life. |
| Nuclear Plant Generator Operator | Project 2009-08 | | 5/2/2007 | 10/16/2008 | | Any Generator Operator or Generator Owner that is a Nuclear Plant Licensee responsible for operation of a nuclear facility licensed to produce commercial power. |
| Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements | Project 2009-08 | NPIRs | 5/2/2007 | 10/16/2008 | | The requirements based on NPIRs and Bulk Electric System requirements that have been mutually agreed to by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities. |
| Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements | Project 2009-08 | NPLRs | 5/2/2007 | 10/16/2008 | | Requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant, including nuclear power plant licensing requirements for: 1) Off-site power supply to enable safe shutdown of the plant during an electric system or plant event; and 2) Avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition. |
| Nuclear Plant Off-site Power Supply (Off-site Power) | Project 2009-08 | | 5/2/2007 | 10/16/2008 | | The electric power supply provided from the electric system to the nuclear power plant distribution system as required per the nuclear power plant license. |
| Off-Peak | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of lower electrical demand. |
| On-Peak | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of higher electrical demand. |
| Open Access Same Time Information Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | OASIS | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An electronic posting system that the Transmission Service Provider maintains for transmission access data and that allows all transmission customers to view the data simultaneously. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Open Access Transmission Tariff | Version 0 Reliability Standards | OATT | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves. |
| Operating Instruction | Project 2007-02 | | 5/6/2014 | 4/16/2015 | 7/1/2016 | A command by operating personnel responsible for the Real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System to change or preserve the state, status, output, or input of an Element of the Bulk Electric System or Facility of the Bulk Electric System. (A discussion of general information and of potential options or alternatives to resolve Bulk Electric System operating concerns is not a command and is not considered an Operating Instruction.) |
| Operating Plan | Coordinate Operations | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A document that identifies a group of activities that may be used to achieve some goal. An Operating Plan may contain Operating Procedures and Operating Processes. A company-specific system restoration plan that includes an Operating Procedure for black-starting units, Operating Processes for communicating restoration progress with other entities, etc., is an example of an Operating Plan. |
| Operating Procedure | Coordinate Operations | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A document that identifies specific steps or tasks that should be taken by one or more specific operating positions to achieve specific operating goal(s). The steps in an Operating Procedure should be followed in the order in which they are presented, and should be performed by the position(s) identified. A document that lists the specific steps for a system operator to take in removing a specific transmission line from service is an example of an Operating Procedure. |
| Operating Process | Coordinate Operations | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A document that identifies general steps for achieving a generic operating goal. An Operating Process includes steps with options that may be selected depending upon Real-time conditions. A guideline for controlling high voltage is an example of an Operating Process. |
| Operating Reserve | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | That capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. It consists of spinning and non-spinning reserve. |
| Operating Reserve – Spinning | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generation synchronized to the system and fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event. |
| Operating Reserve – Supplemental | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generation (synchronized or capable of being synchronized to the system) that is fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event. |
| Operating Voltage | Project 2007-07 | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The voltage level by which an electrical system is designated and to which certain operating characteristics of the system are related; also, the effective (root-mean-square) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and the ground. The actual voltage of the circuit may vary somewhat above or below this value. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Operational Planning Analysis | Project 2014-03 | OPA | 11/13/2014 | 11/19/2015 | 1/1/2017 | An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to, load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.) |
| Operations Support Personnel | Project 2010-01 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/19/2014 | 7/1/2016 | Individuals who perform current day or next day outage coordination or assessments, or who determine SOLs, IROLs, or operating nomograms,1 in direct support of Real-time operations of the Bulk Electric System. |
| Outage Transfer Distribution Factor | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | OTDF | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | In the post-contingency configuration of a system under study, the electric Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) with one or more system Facilities removed from service (outaged). |
| Overlap Regulation Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service incorporates another Balancing Authority's actual interchange, frequency response, and schedules into providing Balancing Authority's AGC/ACE equation. |
| Participation Factors | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, generators are assigned a percentage that they will contribute to serve load. |
| Peak Demand | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. The highest hourly integrated Net Energy For Load within a Balancing Authority Area occurring within a given period (e.g., day, month, season, or year). 2. The highest instantaneous demand within the Balancing Authority Area. |
| Performance-Reset Period | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The time period that the entity being assessed must operate without any violations to reset the level of non compliance to zero. |
| Physical Access Control Systems | Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 | PACS | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers. |
| Physical Security Perimeter | Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 | PSP | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | The physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled. |
| Planning Assessment | Project 2006-02 Assess Transmission Future Needs and Develop Transmission Plans | | 8/4/2011 | 10/17/2013 | 1/1/2015 | Documented evaluation of future Transmission System performance and Corrective Action Plans to remedy identified deficiencies. |
| Planning Authority | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission Facilities and service plans, resource plans, and Protection Systems. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Planning Coordinator | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | PC | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | See Planning Authority. |
| Point of Delivery | Version 0 Reliability Standards | POD | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy. |
| Point of Receipt | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | POR | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a generator delivers its output. |
| Point to Point Transmission Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | PTP | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The reservation and transmission of capacity and energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery. |
| Power Transfer Distribution Factor | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | PTDF | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | In the pre-contingency configuration of a system under study, a measure of the responsiveness or change in electrical loadings on transmission system Facilities due to a change in electric power transfer from one area to another, expressed in percent (up to 100%) of the change in power transfer |
| Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | The average value of Reporting ACE, or Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE when applicable, in the 16-second interval immediately prior to the start of the Contingency Event Recovery Period based on EMS scan rate data. |
| Pro Forma Tariff | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Usually refers to the standard OATT and/or associated transmission rights mandated by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Order No. 888. |
| Protected Cyber Assets | Project 2014-02 | PCA | 2/12/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP. |
| Protection System | Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing | | 11/19/2010 | 2/3/2012 | 4/1/2013 | Protection System – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protective relays which respond to electrical quantities, • Communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions • Voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays, • Station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and • Control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-6) | Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No 803 Directive | PSMP | 11/5/2015 | 12/18/2015 | 1/1/2016 | An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement. |
| Pseudo-Tie | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities' control ACE equations (or alternate control processes). |
| Pseudo-Tie | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | 9/20/2017 | 1/1/2019 | A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities' Reporting ACE equation (or alternate control processes). |
| Purchasing-Selling Entity | Version 0 Reliability Standards | PSE | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The entity that purchases or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities. |
| Ramp Rate or Ramp | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | (Schedule) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, at which the interchange schedule is attained during the ramp period. (Generator) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, that a generator changes its output. |
| Rated Electrical Operating Conditions | Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The specified or reasonably anticipated conditions under which the electrical system or an individual electrical circuit is intend/designed to operate |
| Rated System Path Methodology | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | The Rated System Path Methodology is characterized by an initial Total Transfer Capability (TTC), determined via simulation. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added as applicable, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Rated System Path Methodology, TTC results are generally reported as specific transmission path capabilities |
| Rating | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The operational limits of a transmission system element under a set of specified conditions. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Reactive Power | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive Power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive Power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar). |
| Real Power | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the Load. |
| Real-time | Coordinate Operations | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | Present time as opposed to future time. (From Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits standard.) |
| Real-time Assessment | Project 2014-03 | | 11/13/2014 | Revised definition. 11/19/2015 | 1/1/2017 | An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load, generation output levels, known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation, Transmission outages, generator outages, Interchange, Facility Ratings, and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Real-time Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.) |
| Receiving Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The Balancing Authority importing the Interchange. |
| Regional Reliability Organization | Version 0 Reliability Standards | RRO | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 1. An entity that ensures that a defined area of the Bulk Electric System is reliable, adequate and secure. 2. A member of the North American Electric Reliability Council. The Regional Reliability Organization can serve as the Compliance Monitor. |
| Regional Reliability Plan | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The plan that specifies the Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities within the Regional Reliability Organization, and explains how reliability coordination will be accomplished. |
| Regulating Reserve | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An amount of reserve responsive to Automatic Generation Control, which is sufficient to provide normal regulating margin. |
| Regulation Reserve Sharing Group | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 8/15/2013 | 4/16/2015 | 7/1/2016 | A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply the Regulating Reserve required for all member Balancing Authorities to use in meeting applicable regulating standards. |
| Regulation Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The process whereby one Balancing Authority contracts to provide corrective response to all or a portion of the ACE of another Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority providing the response assumes the obligation of meeting all applicable control criteria as specified by NERC for itself and the Balancing Authority for which it is providing the Regulation Service. |
| Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange | Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A request to modify a Confirmed Interchange or Implemented Interchange for reliability purposes. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Reliability Adjustment RFI | Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange - Timing Table | | 10/29/2008 | 12/17/2009 | | Request to modify an Implemented Interchange Schedule for reliability purposes. |
| Reliability Coordinator | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | RC | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision. |
| Reliability Coordinator Area | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas. |
| Reliability Coordinator Information System | Version 0 Reliability Standards | RCIS | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The system that Reliability Coordinators use to post messages and share operating information in real time. |
| Reliability Standard | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing Bulk-Power System facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System, but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity. |
| Reliable Operation | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Operating the elements of the [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Remedial Action Scheme | Project 2010-05.2 | RAS | 11/13/2014 | 11/19/2015 | 4/1/2017 | <p>A scheme designed to detect predetermined System conditions and automatically take corrective actions that may include, but are not limited to, adjusting or tripping generation (MW and Mvar), tripping load, or reconfiguring a System(s). RAS accomplish objectives such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meet requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards; • Maintain Bulk Electric System (BES) stability; • Maintain acceptable BES voltages; • Maintain acceptable BES power flows; • Limit the impact of Cascading or extreme events. <p>The following do not individually constitute a RAS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on BES Elements and isolating the faulted Elements b. Schemes for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) and automatic undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) comprised of only distributed relays c. Out-of-step tripping and power swing blocking d. Automatic reclosing schemes e. Schemes applied on an Element for non-Fault conditions, such as, but not limited to, generator loss-of-field, transformer top-oil temperature, overvoltage, or overload to protect the Element against damage by removing it from service |
| Remedial Action Scheme <i>Continued</i> | Project 2010-05.2 | RAS | 11/13/2014 | 11/19/2015 | 4/1/2017 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> f. Controllers that switch or regulate one or more of the following: series or shunt reactive devices, flexible alternating current transmission system (FACTS) devices, phase-shifting transformers, variable-frequency transformers, or tap-changing transformers; and, that are located at and monitor quantities solely at the same station as the Element being switched or regulated g. FACTS controllers that remotely switch static shunt reactive devices located at other stations to regulate the output of a single FACTS device h. Schemes or controllers that remotely switch shunt reactors and shunt capacitors for voltage regulation that would otherwise be manually switched i. Schemes that automatically de-energize a line for a non-Fault operation when one end of the line is open j. Schemes that provide anti-islanding protection (e.g., protect load from effects of being isolated with generation that may not be capable of maintaining acceptable frequency and voltage) k. Automatic sequences that proceed when manually initiated solely by a System Operator l. Modulation of HVdc or FACTS via supplementary controls, such as angle damping or frequency damping applied to damp local or inter-area oscillations m. Sub-synchronous resonance (SSR) protection schemes that directly detect sub-synchronous quantities (e.g., currents or torsional oscillations) |
| Remedial Action Scheme <i>Continued</i> | Project 2010-05.2 | RAS | 11/13/2014 | 11/19/2015 | 4/1/2017 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> n. Generator controls such as, but not limited to, automatic generation control (AGC), generation excitation [e.g. automatic voltage regulation (AVR) and power system stabilizers (PSS)], fast valving, and speed governing |
| Removable Media | Project 2014-02 | | 2/12/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | <p>Storage media that (i) are not Cyber Assets, (ii) are capable of transferring executable code, (iii) can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and (iv) are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a Protected Cyber Asset. Examples include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.</p> |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Removable Media | Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards | | 2/9/2017 | 4/19/2018 | 1/1/2020 | <p>Storage media that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. are not Cyber Assets, 2. are capable of transferring executable code, 3. can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and 4. are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Protected Cyber Asset associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. <p>Examples of Removable Media include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain</p> |
| Reportable Balancing Contingency Event | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | <p>Any Balancing Contingency Event occurring within a one-minute interval of an initial sudden decline in ACE based on EMS scan rate data that results in a loss of MW output less than or equal to the Most Severe Single Contingency, and greater than or equal to the lesser amount of: (i) 80% of the Most Severe Single Contingency, or (ii) the amount listed below for the applicable Interconnection. Prior to any given calendar quarter, the 80% threshold may be reduced by the responsible entity upon written notification to the Regional Entity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eastern Interconnection – 900 MW • Western Interconnection – 500 MW • ERCOT – 800 MW • Quebec – 500 MW |
| Reportable Cyber Security Incident | Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 V5 CIP Standards | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | 7/1/2016 | <p>A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity.</p> |
| Reportable Disturbance | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | <p>Any event that causes an ACE change greater than or equal to 80% of a Balancing Authority's or reserve sharing group's most severe contingency. The definition of a reportable disturbance is specified by each Regional Reliability Organization. This definition may not be retroactively adjusted in response to observed performance.</p> |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Reporting ACE | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | <p>The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority Area's (BAA) Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW includes the difference between the Balancing Authority Area's Actual Net Interchange and its Scheduled Net Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias Setting obligation, plus correction for any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC). Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NI_A = Actual Net Interchange. • NI_S = Scheduled Net Interchange. • B = Frequency Bias Setting. • F_A = Actual Frequency. • F_S = Scheduled Frequency. • I_{ME} = Interchange Meter Error. • I_{ATEC} = Automatic Time Error Correction. |
| Reporting ACE (continued) | Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | <p>All NERC Interconnections operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all BAAs on an Interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles of Tie Line Bias control will provide a valid alternative to this Reporting ACE equation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in exactly one BAA so that the sum of all BAAs' generation, load, and loss is the same as total Interconnection generation, load, and loss; 2. The algebraic sum of all BAAs' Scheduled Net Interchange is equal to zero at all times and the sum of all BAAs' Actual Net Interchange values is equal to zero at all times; 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency F_S for all BAAs at all times; and, 4. Excludes metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the I_{ME} term corrects for known metering or computational errors.) |
| Request for Interchange | Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange | RFI | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | A collection of data as defined in the NAESB Business Practice Standards submitted for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between Balancing Authorities or an energy transfer within a single Balancing Authority. |
| Reserve Sharing Group | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of disturbance control performance, the areas become a Reserve Sharing Group. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 11/5/2015 | 1/19/2017 | 1/1/2018 | At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group (RSG), the algebraic sum of the ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the RSG at the time of measurement. |
| Resource Planner | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority area. |
| Response Rate | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The Ramp Rate that a generating unit can achieve under normal operating conditions expressed in megawatts per minute (MW/Min). |
| Right-of-Way | Project 2010-07 | ROW | 5/9/2012 | 3/21/2013 | 7/1/2014 | The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria. |
| Scenario | Coordinate Operations Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | Possible event. |
| Schedule | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | (Verb) To set up a plan or arrangement for an Interchange Transaction. (Noun) An Interchange Schedule. |
| Scheduled Frequency | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 60.0 Hertz, except during a time correction. |
| Scheduled Net Interchange (NI _s) | Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2 | | 2/11/2016 | | 7/1/2016 | The algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection, including the effect of scheduled ramps. Scheduled megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Scheduled Net Interchange. |
| Scheduling Entity | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An entity responsible for approving and implementing Interchange Schedules. |
| Scheduling Path | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The Transmission Service arrangements reserved by the Purchasing-Selling Entity for a Transaction. |
| Sending Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The Balancing Authority exporting the Interchange. |
| Sink Balancing Authority | Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction and any resulting Interchange Schedule. |
| Source Balancing Authority | Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction and for any resulting Interchange Schedule. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme) | Project 2010-05.2 | SPS | 5/5/2016 | 6/23/2016 | 4/1/2017 | See "Remedial Action Scheme" |
| Spinning Reserve | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Unloaded generation that is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand. |
| Stability | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The ability of an electric system to maintain a state of equilibrium during normal and abnormal conditions or disturbances. |
| Stability Limit | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The maximum power flow possible through some particular point in the system while maintaining stability in the entire system or the part of the system to which the stability limit refers. |
| Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition | Version 0 Reliability Standards | SCADA | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A system of remote control and telemetry used to monitor and control the transmission system. |
| Supplemental Regulation Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service receives a signal representing all or a portion of the other Balancing Authority's ACE. |
| Surge | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A transient variation of current, voltage, or power flow in an electric circuit or across an electric system. |
| Sustained Outage | Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | The deenergized condition of a transmission line resulting from a fault or disturbance following an unsuccessful automatic reclosing sequence and/or unsuccessful manual reclosing procedure. |
| System | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A combination of generation, transmission, and distribution components. |
| System Operating Limit | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | SOL | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency Equipment Ratings or Facility Ratings) • transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post- Contingency stability limits) • voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage stability) • system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage limits) |
| System Operator | Project 2010-01 Training | | 2/6/2014 | 6/19/2014 | 7/1/2016 | An individual at a Control Center of a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, or Reliability Coordinator, who operates or directs the operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) in Real-time. |
| Telemetry | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The process by which measurable electrical quantities from substations and generating stations are instantaneously transmitted to the control center, and by which operating commands from the control center are transmitted to the substations and generating stations. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Thermal Rating | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The maximum amount of electrical current that a transmission line or electrical facility can conduct over a specified time period before it sustains permanent damage by overheating or before it sags to the point that it violates public safety requirements. |
| Tie Line | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A circuit connecting two Balancing Authority Areas. |
| Tie Line Bias | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A mode of Automatic Generation Control that allows the Balancing Authority to 1.) maintain its Interchange Schedule and 2.) respond to Interconnection frequency error. |
| Time Error | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The difference between the Interconnection time measured at the Balancing Authority(ies) and the time specified by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Time error is caused by the accumulation of Frequency Error over a given period. |
| Time Error Correction | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An offset to the Interconnection's scheduled frequency to return the Interconnection's Time Error to a predetermined value. |
| TLR (Transmission Loading Relief) Log (NERC added the spelled out term for TLR Log for clarification purposes.) | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Report required to be filed after every TLR Level 2 or higher in a specified format. The NERC IDC prepares the report for review by the issuing Reliability Coordinator. After approval by the issuing Reliability Coordinator, the report is electronically filed in a public area of the NERC Web site. |
| Total Flowgate Capability | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | TFC | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | The maximum flow capability on a Flowgate, is not to exceed its thermal rating, or in the case of a flowgate used to represent a specific operating constraint (such as a voltage or stability limit), is not to exceed the associated System Operating Limit. |
| Total Internal Demand | Project 2010-04 Demand Data (MOD C) | | 5/6/2014 | 2/19/2015 | 7/1/2016 | The Demand of a metered system, which includes the Firm Demand, plus any controllable and dispatchable DSM Load and the Load due to the energy losses incurred within the boundary of the metered system. |
| Total Transfer Capability | Version 0 Reliability Standards | TTC | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The amount of electric power that can be moved or transferred reliably from one area to another area of the interconnected transmission systems by way of all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions. |
| Transaction | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | See Interchange Transaction. |
| Transfer Capability | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The measure of the ability of interconnected electric systems to move or transfer power <i>in a reliable manner</i> from one area to another over all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions. The units of transfer capability are in terms of electric power, generally expressed in megawatts (MW). The transfer capability from "Area A" to "Area B" is <i>not</i> generally equal to the transfer capability from "Area B" to "Area A." |
| Transfer Distribution Factor | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | See Distribution Factor. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Transient Cyber Asset | Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards | TCA | 2/9/2017 | 4/19/2018 | 1/1/2020 | <p>A Cyber Asset that is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, 2. not included in a BES Cyber System, 3. not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA) associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, and 4. directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • PCA associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. <p>Examples of Transient Cyber Assets include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.</p> |
| Transmission | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | An interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems. |
| Transmission Constraint | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | A limitation on one or more transmission elements that may be reached during normal or contingency system operations. |
| Transmission Customer | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a Transmission Service agreement or can or does receive Transmission Service. 2. Any of the following entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity. |
| Transmission Line | Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | A system of structures, wires, insulators and associated hardware that carry electric energy from one point to another in an electric power system. Lines are operated at relatively high voltages varying from 69 kV up to 765 kV, and are capable of transmitting large quantities of electricity over long distances. |
| Transmission Operator | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity responsible for the reliability of its “local” transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission Facilities. |
| Transmission Operator Area | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | The collection of Transmission assets over which the Transmission Operator is responsible for operating. |
| Transmission Owner | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity that owns and maintains transmission Facilities. |
| Transmission Planner | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority area. |

| SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Transmission Reliability Margin | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The amount of transmission transfer capability necessary to provide reasonable assurance that the interconnected transmission network will be secure. TRM accounts for the inherent uncertainty in system conditions and the need for operating flexibility to ensure reliable system operation as system conditions change. |
| Transmission Reliability Margin Implementation Document | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | | 8/22/2008 | 11/24/2009 | | A document that describes the implementation of a Transmission Reliability Margin methodology, and provides information related to a Transmission Operator's calculation of TRM. |
| Transmission Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | Services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery. |
| Transmission Service Provider | Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms | TSP | 11/5/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | The entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable Transmission Service agreements. |
| Undervoltage Load Shedding Program | Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding & Underfrequency Load Shedding | UVLS Program | 11/13/2014 | 11/19/2015 | 4/1/2017 | An automatic load shedding program, consisting of distributed relays and controls, used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is not included. |
| Vegetation | Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | All plant material, growing or not, living or dead. |
| Vegetation Inspection | Project 2010-07 | | 5/9/2012 | 3/21/2013 | 7/1/2014 | The systematic examination of vegetation conditions on a Right-of-Way and those vegetation conditions under the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's control that are likely to pose a hazard to the line(s) prior to the next planned maintenance or inspection. This may be combined with a general line inspection. |
| Wide Area | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | The entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits. |
| Year One | Project 2010-10 FAC Order 729 | | 1/24/2011 | 11/17/2011 | | The first twelve month period that a Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner is responsible for assessing. For an assessment started in a given calendar year, Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for one of the following two calendar years. For example, if a Planning Assessment was started in 2011, then Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for either 2012 or 2013. |

| PENDING ENFORCEMENT | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Definition |
| Cyber Security Incident | Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting | | 2/7/2019 | 6/20/2019 | 1/1/2021 | A malicious act or suspicious event that: - For a high or medium impact BES Cyber System, compromises or attempts to compromise (1) an Electronic Security Perimeter, (2) a Physical Security Perimeter, or (3) an Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System; or - Disrupts or attempts to disrupt the operation of a BES Cyber System. |
| Operational Planning Analysis | Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination | OPA | 8/11/2016 | 6/7/2018 | 4/1/2021 | An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.) |
| Protection System Coordination Study | Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination | | 11/5/2015 | 6/7/2018 | 10/1/2020 | An analysis to determine whether Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults. |
| Real-time Assessment | Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination | RTA | 8/11/2016 | | 4/1/2021 | An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load; generation output levels; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Interchange; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Realtime Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.) |
| Reportable Cyber Security Incident | Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting | | 2/7/2019 | 6/20/2019 | 1/1/2021 | A Cyber Security Incident that compromised or disrupted: - A BES Cyber System that performs one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; - An Electronic Security Perimeter of a high or medium impact BES Cyber System; or - An Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System of a high or medium impact BES Cyber System. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--|----------------|--|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Adjacent Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 9/30/2014 | A Balancing Authority Area that is interconnected another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff. |
| Adverse Reliability Impact | Project 2006-06 | | 8/4/2011 | NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015. | | | The impact of an event that results in Bulk Electric System instability or Cascading. |
| Area Control Error | Version 0 Reliability Standards | ACE | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 3/31/2014 | The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias and correction for meter error. |
| Arranged Interchange | Coordinate Interchange | | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | 9/30/2014 | The state where the Interchange Authority has received the Interchange information (initial or revised). |
| ATC Path | Project 2006-07 | | 8/22/2008 | Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009 | | | Any combination of Point of Receipt and Point of Delivery for which ATC is calculated; and any Posted Path. (See 18 CFR 37.6(b)(1)) |
| Available Transfer Capability | Version 0 Reliability Standards | ATC | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less existing transmission commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin. |
| BES Cyber Asset | Project 2008-06 | | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | | 6/30/2016 | A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems. (A Cyber Asset is not a BES Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is directly connected to a network within an ESP, a Cyber Asset within an ESP, or to a BES Cyber Asset, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.) |
| Blackstart Capability Plan | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 7/1/2013 Will be retired when EOP-005-2 becomes enforceable | A documented procedure for a generating unit or station to go from a shutdown condition to an operating condition delivering electric power without assistance from the electric system. This procedure is only a portion of an overall system restoration plan. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Blackstart Resource | Project 2006-03 | | 8/5/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 6/30/2016 | A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for real and reactive power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan. |
| Bulk Electric System | Version 0 Reliability Standards | BES | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2014 | As defined by the Regional Reliability Organization, the electrical generation resources, transmission lines, interconnections with neighboring systems, and associated equipment, generally operated at voltages of 100 kV or higher. Radial transmission facilities serving only load with one transmission source are generally not included in this definition. |
| Bulk Electric System (Continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 1/18/2012 | 6/14/2013 | | Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014 | <p>I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1.</p> <p>Exclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E1 - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). <p>Note – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.</p> |

Retired Terms

| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Bulk Electric System (Continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 1/18/2012 | 6/14/2013 | | Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E2 - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer's side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority. • E3 - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at or above 100 kV but less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customer Load and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following: |
| Bulk Electric System (Continued) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 1/18/2012 | 6/14/2013 | | Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014 | <p>a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusion I3 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating);</p> <p>b) Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and</p> <p>c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain a monitored Facility of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E4 – Reactive Power devices owned and operated by the retail customer solely for its own use. Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|----------------------------------|--|----------------|--|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Bulk Electric System (FERC issued an order on April 18, 2013 approving the revised definition with an effective date of July 1, 2013. On June 14, 2013, FERC granted NERC's request to extend the effective date of the revised definition of the Bulk Electric System to July 1, 2014.) | Project 2010-17 | BES | 1/18/2012 | 6/14/2013 | | Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014 | Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. Inclusions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded under Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 - Generating resource(s) with gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA or gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan. • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources with aggregate capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) utilizing a system designed primarily for aggregating capacity connected at a common point A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. |
| Bulk-Power System | Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 | | 5/9/2013 | 7/9/2013 | | 6/30/2016 | Those business rules contained in the Transmission Service Provider's applicable tariff, rules, or procedures; associated Regional Reliability Organization or regional entity business practices; or NAESB Business Practices. |
| Business Practices | Project 2006-07 | | 8/22/2008 | Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009 | | | The uncontrolled successive loss of Bulk Electric System Facilities triggered by an incident (or condition) at any location resulting in the interruption of electric service that cannot be restrained from spreading beyond a pre-determined area. |
| Cascading | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | The state where the Interchange Authority has verified the Arranged Interchange. |
| Cascading Outages | Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities | | 11/1/2006 Withdrawn 2/12/2008 | | | FERC Remanded 12/27/2007 | The provision of capacity deployed by the Balancing Authority to meet the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) and other NERC and Regional Reliability Organization contingency requirements. |
| Confirmed Interchange | Coordinate Interchange | | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | | |
| Contingency Reserve | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 12/31/2017 | |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Critical Assets | Cyber Security (Permanent) | | 5/2/2006 | 1/18/2008 | | 6/30/2016 | Facilities, systems, and equipment which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable, would affect the reliability or operability of the Bulk Electric System. |
| Critical Cyber Assets | Cyber Security (Permanent) | | 5/2/2006 | 1/18/2008 | | 6/30/2016 | Cyber Assets essential to the reliable operation of Critical Assets. |
| Cyber Assets | Cyber Security (Permanent) | | 5/2/2006 | 1/18/2008 | | 6/30/2016 | Programmable electronic devices and communication networks including hardware, software, and data. |
| Cyber Security Incident | Cyber Security (Permanent) | | 5/2/2006 | 1/18/2008 | | 6/30/2016 | Any malicious act or suspicious event that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter of a Critical Cyber Asset, or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a Critical Cyber Asset. |
| Demand-Side Management | Version 0 Reliability Standards | DSM | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | The term for all activities or programs undertaken by Load-Serving Entity or its customers to influence the amount or timing of electricity they use. |
| Distribution Provider | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | Provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the Distribution function at any voltage |
| Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 9/30/2014 | A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a schedule in the AGC/ACE equation and the integrated value of which is treated as a schedule for interchange accounting purposes. Commonly used for scheduling jointly owned generation to or from another Balancing Authority Area. |
| Electronic Security Perimeter | Cyber Security (Permanent) | ESP | 5/2/2006 | 1/18/2008 | | 6/30/2016 | The logical border surrounding a network to which Critical Cyber Assets are connected and for which access is controlled. |
| Element | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An element may be comprised of one or more components. |
| Energy Emergency | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 3/31/2017 | A condition when a Load-Serving Entity has exhausted all other options and can no longer provide its customers’ expected energy requirements. |
| Flowgate | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | A designated point on the transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. |
| Frequency Bias Setting | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 3/31/2015 | A value, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, set into a Balancing Authority ACE algorithm that allows the Balancing Authority to contribute its frequency response to the Interconnection. |
| Generator Operator | | GOP | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | The entity that operates generating unit(s) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services. |
| Generator Owner | | GO | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | Entity that owns and maintains generating units. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Interchange Authority | | IA | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | The responsible entity that authorizes implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes. |
| Interconnected Operations Service | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | A service (exclusive of basic energy and transmission services) that is required to support the reliable operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems. |
| Interconnection | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | When capitalized, any one of the three major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, and ERCOT. |
| Interconnection | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 8/15/2013 | 4/16/2015 | | | When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec. |
| Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit | Version 0 Reliability Standards | IROL | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 12/27/2007 | The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) derived from, or a subset of the System Operating Limits, which if exceeded, could expose a widespread area of the Bulk Electric System to instability, uncontrolled separation(s) or cascading outages. |
| Intermediate Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | A Balancing Authority Area that has connecting facilities in the Scheduling Path between the Sending Balancing Authority Area and Receiving Balancing Authority Area and operating agreements that establish the conditions for the use of such facilities. |
| Load-Serving Entity | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | Secures energy and transmission service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers. |
| Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point | Project 2014-02 | LEAP | 2/12/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | | A Cyber Asset interface that controls Low Impact External Routable Connectivity. The Cyber Asset containing the LEAP may reside at a location external to the asset or assets containing low impact BES Cyber |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Low Impact External Routable Connectivity | Project 2014-02 | LERC | 2/12/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | Direct user-initiated interactive access or a direct device-to-device connection to a low impact BES Cyber System(s) from a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing those low impact BES Cyber System(s) via a bi-directional routable protocol connection. | |
| Misoperation | Phase III - IV Planning Standards - Archive | | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any failure of a Protection System element to operate within the specified time when a fault or abnormal condition occurs within a zone of protection. Any operation for a fault not within a zone of protection (other than operation as backup protection for a fault in an adjacent zone that is not cleared within a specified time for the protection for that zone). Any unintentional Protection System operation when no fault or other abnormal condition has occurred unrelated to on-site maintenance and testing activity. |
| Operational Planning Analysis | Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits | | 10/17/2008 | 3/17/2011 | | 9/30/2014 | An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.) |
| Operational Planning Analysis | Project 2008-12 | | 2/6/2014 | 6/30/2014 | 10/1/2014 | 12/31/2016 | An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, Interchange, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.) |
| Physical Security Perimeter | Cyber Security (Permanent) | PSP | 5/2/2006 | 1/18/2008 | | 6/30/2016 | The physical, completely enclosed ("six-wall") border surrounding computer rooms, telecommunications rooms, operations centers, and other locations in which Critical Cyber Assets are housed and for which access is controlled. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--|----------------|---------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Planning Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | PA | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission facility and service plans, resource plans, and protection systems. |
| Point of Receipt | Version 0 Reliability Standards | POR | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a Generator delivers its output. |
| Postback | Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions | | 8/22/2008 | Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09 | | | Positive adjustments to ATC or AFC as defined in Business Practices. Such Business Practices may include processing of redirects and unscheduled service. |
| Protected Cyber Assets | Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 | PCA | 11/26/2012 | 11/22/2013 | | 6/30/2016 | One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP. A Cyber Asset is not a Protected Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is connected either to a Cyber Asset within the ESP or to the network within the ESP, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes. |
| Protection System | Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive | | 2/7/2006 | 3/17/2007 | | 4/1/2013 | Protective relays, associated communication systems, voltage and current sensing devices, station batteries and DC control circuitry. |
| Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-2) | Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing | PSMP | 11/7/2012 | 12/19/2013 | | 4/1/2015 | An ongoing program by which Protection System components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-3) | Project 2007-17.2 Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2 | PSMP | 11/7/2013 | 1/22/2015 | 4/1/2016 | | An ongoing program by which Protection System and automatic reclosing components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement. |
| Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-4) | Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources | PSMP | 11/13/2014 | 9/17/2015 | 1/1/2016 | | An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement. |
| Pseudo-Tie | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a “virtual” tie line flow in the AGC/ACE equation but for which no physical tie or energy metering actually exists. The integrated value is used as a metered MWh value for interchange accounting purposes. |
| Reactive Power | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar). |
| Real Power | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the load. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Reallocation | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The total or partial curtailment of Transactions during TLR Level 3a or 5a to allow Transactions using higher priority to be implemented. |
| Real-time Assessment | Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits | | 10/17/2008 | 3/17/2011 | | 12/31/2016 | An examination of existing and expected system conditions, conducted by collecting and reviewing immediately available data |
| Reliability Coordinator | Version 0 Reliability Standards | RC | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2007 | The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision. |
| Reliability Directive | Project 2006-06 Reliability Coordination | | 8/16/2012 | 11/19/2015 | | 11/19/2015 | A communication initiated by a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, or Balancing Authority where action by the recipient is necessary to address an Emergency or Adverse Reliability Impact. |
| Reliability Standard | Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions | | 5/9/2013 | 7/9/2013 | | 6/30/2016 | A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under this Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System]. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System], but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity. |
| Reliable Operation | Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions | | 5/9/2013 | 7/9/2013 | | 6/30/2016 | Operating the elements of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--|----------------|---------------|---|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Remedial Action Scheme | Version 0 Reliability Standards | RAS | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 3/31/2017 | See "Special Protection System" |
| Reporting Ace | | | 8/15/2013 | 4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect) | | | <p>The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW, which includes the difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and its Net Scheduled Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias obligation, plus any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC).</p> <p>Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: Reporting ACE = $(NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$ Where: NI_A (Actual Net Interchange) is the algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines and includes Pseudo-Ties. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie lines in their actual interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Schedule. NI_S (Scheduled Net Interchange) is the algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, with adjacent Balancing Authorities, and taking into account the effects of schedule ramps. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to</p> |
| Reporting Ace (Continued) | | | 8/15/2013 | 4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect) | | | <p>B (Frequency Bias Setting) is the Frequency Bias Setting (in negative MW/0.1 Hz) for the Balancing Authority. 10 is the constant factor that converts the frequency bias setting units to MW/Hz. F_A (Actual Frequency) is the measured frequency in Hz. F_S (Scheduled Frequency) is 60.0 Hz, except during a time correction. I_{ME} (Interchange Meter Error) is the meter error correction factor and represents the difference between the integrated hourly average of the net interchange actual (NIA) and the cumulative hourly net Interchange energy measurement (in megawatt-hours). I_{ATEC} (Automatic Time Error Correction) is the addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection.</p> <p>ATEC shall be zero when operating $I_{ATEC} = \frac{PII_{accum}^{out of peak}}{(1-Y)^H}$ when operating in Automatic Time Error Correction control mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = B / BS. • H = Number of hours used to payback Primary Inadvertent Interchange energy. The value of H is set to 3. |

Retired Terms

| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|------------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|--|----------------|---------------|---|
| Reporting Ace (Continued) | | | | | | | <p>energy. The value of H is set to 3. B_s = Frequency Bias for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz). • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is $(1-Y) * (I_{actual} - B * \Delta TE/6)$ • I_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection Time Monitor. Where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour} - TD_{adj} - (t) * (TE_{offset})$ • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection Time Monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of Manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority's accumulated PII_{hourly} in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required. Where:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> $PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak} = \text{last period's } PII_{accum}^{on/off\ peak} + PII_{hourly}$ </div> <p>All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all Balancing Authorities on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation consistent with the measures included in this standard.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in one area or another so that the sum of all area generation, loads and losses is the same as total system generation, load and losses. 2. The algebraic sum of all area Net Interchange Schedules and all Net Interchange actual values is equal to zero at all times. 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency FS for all areas at all times. 4. The absence of metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the IME term to account for known metering or computational errors.) |
| Reporting Ace (Continued) | | | 8/15/2013 | 4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect) | | | <p>All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all Balancing Authorities on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation consistent with the measures included in this standard.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in one area or another so that the sum of all area generation, loads and losses is the same as total system generation, load and losses. 2. The algebraic sum of all area Net Interchange Schedules and all Net Interchange actual values is equal to zero at all times. 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency FS for all areas at all times. 4. The absence of metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the IME term to account for known metering or computational errors.) |
| Request for Interchange | Coordinate Interchange | RFI | 5/2/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | | A collection of data as defined in the NAESB RFI Datasheet, to be submitted to the Interchange Authority for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between a Source and Sink Balancing Authority. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--|----------------|---------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Reserve Sharing Group | Version 0 Reliability Standards | RSG | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of Disturbance Control Performance, the Areas become a Reserve Sharing Group. |
| Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE | Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 | | 8/15/2013 | 4/16/2015 | | 12/31/2017 | At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group, the algebraic sum of the Reporting ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the Reserve Sharing Group at the time of measurement. |
| Resource Planner | Version 0 Reliability Standards | RP | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority Area. |
| Right-of-Way | Project 2007-07 | ROW | 2/7/2006 | 3/16/2007 | | | A corridor of land on which electric lines may be located. The Transmission Owner may own the land in fee, own an easement, or have certain franchise, prescription, or license rights to construct and maintain lines. |
| Right-of-Way | Project 2007-07 | ROW | 11/3/2011 | 3/21/2013 | | 6/30/2014 | The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the Transmission Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria. |
| Sink Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 9/30/2014 | The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Receiving Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.) |
| Source Balancing Authority | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 9/30/2014 | The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Sending Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.) |
| Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme) | Version 0 Reliability Standards | SPS | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 (Becomes inactive 3/31/2017) | | 3/31/2017 | An automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such action may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. An SPS does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of an SPS). Also called Remedial Action Scheme. |

| Retired Terms | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| System Operating Limit | Version 0 Reliability Standards | SOL | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2014 | The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency equipment or facility ratings) • Transient Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Stability Limits) • Voltage Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Stability) • System Voltage Limits (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Limits) |
| System Operator | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | 6/30/2016 | An individual at a control center (Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Reliability Coordinator) whose responsibility it is to monitor and control that electric system in real time. |
| Transient Cyber Asset | Project 2014-02 | | 2/12/2015 | 1/21/2016 | 7/1/2016 | | A Cyber Asset that (i) is capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, (ii) is not included in a BES Cyber System, (iii) is not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA), and (iv) is directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless, including near field or |
| Transmission Customer | Version 0 Reliability Standards | | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | 1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a transmission service agreement or can or does receive transmission service. 2. Any of the following responsible entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity. |
| Transmission Operator | Version 0 Reliability Standards | TOP | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The entity responsible for the reliability of its “local” transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission facilities. |

Retired Terms

| Continent-wide Term | Link to Project Page | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|----------------------|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| Transmission Owner | Version 0 Reliability Standards | TO | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The entity that owns and maintains transmission facilities. |
| Transmission Planner | Version 0 Reliability Standards | TP | 2/8/2005 | 3/16/2007 | | | The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority Area. |

NPCC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

| NPCC Regional Term | Link to Implementation Plan | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|--------------------|--|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| Current Zero Time | PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan | | 11/4/2010 | 10/20/2011 | 10/20/2013 | | The time of the final current zero on the last phase to interrupt. |
| Generating Plant | PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan | | 11/4/2010 | 10/20/2011 | 10/20/2013 | | One or more generators at a single physical location whereby any single contingency can affect all the generators at that location. |

RELIABILITYFIRST REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

| RELIABILITYFIRST Regional Term | Link to FERC Order | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|--------------------------------|--|---------|--|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| Resource Adequacy | BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan | | 8/5/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | | The ability of supply-side and demand-side resources to meet the aggregate electrical demand (including losses) |
| Net Internal Demand | BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan | | 8/5/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | | Total of all end-use customer demand and electric system losses within specified metered boundaries, less Direct Control Management and Interruptible Demand |
| Peak Period | BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan | | 8/5/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | | A period consisting of two (2) or more calendar months but less than seven (7) calendar months, which includes the period during which the responsible entity's annual peak demand is expected to occur |
| Wind Generating Station | BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan | | 11/3/2011 (Board withdrew approval 11/7/2012) | 3/17/2011 | | | A collection of wind turbines electrically connected together and injecting energy into the grid at one point, sometimes known as a "Wind Farm." |
| Year One | BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan | | 8/5/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | | The planning year that begins with the upcoming annual Peak Period |

TEXAS RE REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|-----|-----------|-----------|----------|---|
| Frequency Measurable Event | BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan | FME | 8/15/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2014 | An event that results in a Frequency Deviation, identified at the BA's sole discretion, and meeting one of the following conditions: i) a Frequency Deviation that has a pre-perturbation [the 16-second period of time before t(0)] average frequency to post-perturbation [the 32-second period of time starting 20 seconds after t(0)] average frequency absolute deviation greater than 100 mHz (the 100 mHz value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year). Or ii) a cumulative change in generating unit/generating facility, DC tie and/or firm load pre-perturbation megawatt value to post-perturbation megawatt value absolute deviation greater than 550 MW (the 550 MW value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year). |
| Governor | | | 8/15/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2014 | The electronic, digital or mechanical device that implements Primary Frequency Response of generating units/generating facilities or other system elements. |
| Primary Frequency Response | BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan | PFR | 8/15/2013 | 1/16/2014 | 4/1/2014 | The immediate proportional increase or decrease in real power output provided by generating units/generating facilities and the natural real power dampening response provided by Load in response to system Frequency Deviations. This response is in the direction that stabilizes frequency. |

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

| WECC Regional Term | WECC Standards Under Development | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|--|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| Area Control Error * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | ACE | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | 3/31/2014 | Means the instantaneous difference between net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias including correction for meter error. |
| Automatic Generation Control * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | AGC | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means equipment that automatically adjusts a Control Area's generation from a central location to maintain its interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias. |
| Automatic Time Error Correction | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/26/2008 | 5/21/2009 | | 3/31/2014 | A frequency control automatic action that a Balancing Authority uses to offset its frequency contribution to support the Interconnection's scheduled frequency. |
| Automatic Time Error Correction | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 12/19/2012 | 10/16/2013 | 4/1/2014 | | The addition of a component to the ACE equation that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. |
| Average Generation * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means the total MWh generated within the Balancing Authority Operator's Balancing Authority Area during the prior year divided by 8760 hours (8784 hours if the prior year had 366 days). |
| Business Day * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, or a legal public holiday as designated in section 6103 of title 5, U.S. Code. |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|------------|-----------|--|-----------|---|
| Commercial Operation | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 10/29/2008 | 4/21/2011 | | | Achievement of this designation indicates that the Generator Operator or Transmission Operator of the synchronous generator or synchronous condenser has received all approvals necessary for operation after completion of initial start-up testing. |
| Contributing Schedule | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/10/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 9/30/2019 | A Schedule not on the Qualified Transfer Path between a Source Balancing Authority and a Sink Balancing Authority that contributes unscheduled flow across the Qualified Transfer Path. |
| Dependability-Based Misoperation | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 10/29/2008 | 4/21/2011 | | | Is the absence of a Protection System or RAS operation when intended. Dependability is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty to operate when required. |
| Disturbance * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | Retired | Means (i) any perturbation to the electric system, or (ii) the unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden loss of generation or interruption of load. |
| Extraordinary Contingency† | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Shall have the meaning set out in Excuse of Performance, section B.4.c. language in section B.4.c: <i>means any act of God, actions by a non-affiliated third party, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy, war, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, earthquake, explosion, accident to or breakage, failure or malfunction of machinery or equipment, or any other cause beyond the Reliability Entity's reasonable control; provided that prudent industry standards (e.g. maintenance, design, operation) have been employed; and provided further that no act or cause shall be considered an Extraordinary Contingency if such act or cause results in any contingency contemplated in any WECC Reliability Standard (e.g., the "Most Severe Single Contingency" as defined in the WECC Reliability Criteria or any lesser contingency).</i> |

| WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|---|
| WECC Regional Term | WECC Standards Under Development | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
| Frequency Bias * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means a value, usually given in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz, associated with a Control Area that relates the difference between scheduled and actual frequency to the amount of generation required to correct the difference. |
| Functionally Equivalent Protection System | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | FEPS | 10/29/2008 | 4/21/2011 | | | A Protection System that provides performance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each Protection System can detect the same faults within the zone of protection and provide the clearing times and coordination needed to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each Protection System may have different components and operating characteristics. |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|
| Functionally Equivalent RAS | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | FERAS | 10/29/2008 | 4/21/2011 | | | A Remedial Action Scheme ("RAS") that provides the same performance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each RAS can detect the same conditions and provide mitigation to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each RAS may have different components and operating characteristics. |
| Generating Unit Capability * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means the MVA nameplate rating of a generator. |
| Non-spinning Reserve† | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | Retired | Means that Operating Reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time, or interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time. |
| Normal Path Rating * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Is the maximum path rating in MW that has been demonstrated to WECC through study results or actual operation, whichever is greater. For a path with transfer capability limits that vary seasonally, it is the maximum of all the seasonal values. |
| Operating Reserve * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means that capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load-forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. Operating Reserve consists of Spinning Reserve and Nonspinning Reserve. |
| Operating Transfer Capability Limit * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | OTC | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means the maximum value of the most critical system operating parameter(s) which meets: (a) precontingency criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (b) transient criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (c) transient performance criteria, and (d) post-contingency loading and voltage criteria |
| Primary Inadvertent Interchange | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/26/2008 | 5/21/2009 | | | The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of the area (n). |
| Qualified Controllable Device | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/10/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 9/30/2019 | A controllable device installed in the Interconnection for controlling energy flow and the WECC Operating Committee has approved using the device for controlling the USF on the Qualified Transfer Paths. |
| Qualified Path | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/7/2019 | 5/10/2019 | 10/1/2019 | | A transmission element, or group of transmission elements that has qualified for inclusion into the Western Interconnection Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Plan (WIUFMP). |
| Qualified Transfer Path | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/10/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 9/30/2019 | A transfer path designated by the WECC Operating Committee as being qualified for WECC unscheduled flow mitigation. |
| Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/10/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 9/30/2019 | Each hour that a Transmission Operator calls for Step 4 or higher for one or more consecutive hours (See Attachment 1 IRO-006-WECC-1) during which the curtailment tool is functional. |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

| WECC Regional Term | WECC Standards Under Development | Acronym | BOT Adoption Date | FERC Approval Date | Effective Date | Inactive Date | Definition |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----|------------|-----------|----------|-----------|--|
| Relief Requirement | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/10/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 6/30/2014 | The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages listed in the columns of WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table in Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1. |
| Relief Requirement | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 2/7/2013 | 6/13/2014 | 7/1/2014 | 9/30/2019 | The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages determined in the WECC unscheduled flow mitigation guideline. |
| Secondary Inadvertent Interchange | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/26/2008 | 5/21/2009 | | | The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of area (i). |
| Security-Based Misoperation | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 10/29/2008 | 4/21/2011 | | | A Misoperation caused by the incorrect operation of a Protection System or RAS. Security is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty not to operate falsely. |
| Spinning Reserve† | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | Retired | Means unloaded generation which is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand. It consists of Regulating reserve and Contingency reserve (as each are described in Sections B.a.i and ii). |
| Transfer Distribution Factor | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | TDF | 2/10/2009 | 3/17/2011 | | 9/30/2019 | The percentage of USF that flows across a Qualified Transfer Path when an Interchange Transaction (Contributing Schedule) is implemented. [See the WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table (Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1).] |
| WECC Table 2 * | WECC Regional Standards Under Development | | 3/12/2007 | 6/8/2007 | | | Means the table maintained by the WECC identifying those transfer paths monitored by the WECC regional Reliability coordinators. As of the date set out therein, the transmission paths identified in Table 2 are as listed in Attachment A to this Standard. |

† FERC approved the WECC Tier One Reliability Standards in the Order Approving Regional Reliability Standards for the Western Interconnection and Directing Modifications, 119 FERC ¶ 61,260 (June 8, 2007). In that Order, FERC directed WECC to address the inconsistencies between the regional definitions and the NERC Glossary in developing permanent replacement standards. The replacement standards designed to address the shortcomings were filed with FERC in 2009.

| CHANGE HISTORY | |
|----------------|--|
| Date | Action |
| 5/29/2020 | Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA) to 4/21/2021 per FERC/s April 17th Order extending effective dates due to COVID-19. |
| 2/24/2020 | Added inactive Date to Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event, Contributing Schedule, Qualified Controllable Device, Relief Requirement and Transfer Distribution Factor. |
| 1/2/2020 | Effective; moved to the Subject to Enforcement tab: 1. Definition of Transient Cyber Asset (TCA) 2. Definition of Removable Media |
| 1/2/2020 | Retired; moved to the Retired Terms tab. 1. Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point (LEAP) 2. Low Impact External Routable Connectivity (LERC) 3. Transient Cyber Asset (TCA) 4. Removable Media |
| 8/12/2019 | Added revised definitions of Cyber Security Incident and Reportable Cyber Security Incident to the Pending Enforcement tab. |
| 5/10/2019 | Added Inactive Date to Qualified Transfer Path. Added Qualified Path definition and Effective Date |
| 3/8/2019 | Moved "Automatic Generation Control," "Balancing Authority" and "Pseudo-tie" to Subject to Enforcement tab. |
| 7/3/2018 | Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA). |
| 6/12/2018 | Added revised definitions of Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media to the Pending Enforcement tab. |
| 1/31/2018 | Fixed truncated definition for Texas RE term Primary Frequency Response |
| 1/2/2018 | Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Balancing Contingency Event; Contingency Event Recovery Period; Contingency Reserve; Contingency Reserve Restoration Period; Most Severe Single Contingency; Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value; Reportable Balancing Contingency Event; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE Moved to Retired tab: Contingency Reserve; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE |
| 10/6/2017 | Added the Effective date of Automatic Generation Control, Pseudo-Tie and Balancing Authority |
| 8/1/2017 | Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Reporting Ace, Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Schedule Net Interchange, Interchange Meter Error, Automatic Time Error Correction |
| 7/24/2017 | Updated project link for definitions related to Project 2014-02, board adopted 2/12/15. |
| 7/14/2017 | Updated project link to Remedial Action Scheme with an effective date of 4/1/17; Removeable Media link to project 2014-02. |
| 7/3/2017 | Moved 'Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vunerability Assessment' to Subject to Enforcement |
| 6/15/2017 | Readded 'Governor' and 'Primary Frequency Response' to TexasRE |
| 4/4/2017 | Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Energy Emergency, Remedial Action Scheme, Special Protection System and Under3 Voltage Load Shedding Program. Moved terms inactive 3/31/17 to Retired tab. |
| 3/16/2017 | Removed Pending Inactive tab; not necessary |
| 3/10/2017 | Added Pending Inactive tab |
| 2/7/2017 | Added Effective Dates for: Balancing Contingency Event, Most Severe Single Contingency (MSSC), Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, Contingency Event Recovery Period, Contingency Reserve Restoration Period, Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value, Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, Contingency Reserve |
| 1/25/2017 | Removed WECC terms 'Non-Spinning Reserve' and 'Spinning Reserve' per FERC Order No. 789. Docket No. RM13-13-000. |
| 1/6/2017 | Moved the following terms from Pending Enforcement to Subject to Enforcement: Operational Planning Analysis, Real-time Assessment (Revised Definition) |
| 1/5/2017 | Formatting of Glossary of Terms updated. |
| 12/12/16 | Updated: 'Adverse Reliability Impact' from Pending to Retired. NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015 |
| 11/28/16 | Updated ReliabilityFirst - Wind Generating Station term to inactive |
| 9/28/16 | Updated CIP v 5 standards effective date from 4/1/2016 to 7/1/2016 per FERC Order 822. |
| 8/17/16 | Board Adopted: Operational Planning Analysis and Real-time Assessment |
| 7/13/16 | Updated color coding of terms retired 6/30/2016 based on the terms becoming effective 7/1/2016. |
| 6/24/16 | FERC approved: Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS), Interchange Meter Error (IME), and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC) |
| | Reporting ACE: status updated |
| | |
| 6/21/16 | Correction: Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, and Contingency Reserve changed to 11/5/2015 Board adoption date status |

| | |
|---------|---|
| 4/1/16 | Effective: BES Cyber Asset, BES Cyber System, BES Cyber System Information, CIP Exceptional Circumstance, CIP Senior Manager, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Dial-up Connectivity, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems, Electronic Access Point, Electronic Security Perimeter, External Routable Connectivity, Interactive Remote Access, Intermediate System, Physical Access Control Systems, Physical Security Perimeter |
| 3/31/16 | Inactive: Critical Assets, Critical Cyber Assets, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Electronic Security Perimeter, Physical Security Perimeter |